Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Drive safely and enjoy your Kia!

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

When you require service, remember that your Kia dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools and genuine Kia replacement parts. It is dedicated to your complete customer satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Consumer Information manual that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle.

We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your Kia dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

© 2015 Kia Canada Inc.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia Canada Inc..

Printed in Korea

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 1
How to use this manual / Fuel requirements / Vehicle break-in process

Your vehicle at a glance 2
Exterior overview / Interior overview / Instrument panel overview / Engine compartment

Safety features of your vehicle 3
Seats / Seat belts / Child restraint system / Air bag

Features of your vehicle 4
Keys / Door locks / Tailgate / Windows / Hood / Fuel filler lid / Panoramic sunroof / Steering wheel / Mirrors / Instrument cluster / Lighting / Wipers & Washers / Climate control system / Audio system / Etc.

Driving your vehicle 5
Before driving / Engine start/stop button / Transaxle / Brake system / Cruise control system / Active ECO system / Winter driving / Vehicle load limit / Etc.

What to do in an emergency 6
Road warning / Emergency while driving / Emergency starting / Engine overheat / TPMS / Flat tire / Towing / Etc.

Maintenance 7
Engine compartment / Maintenance service / Engine oil / Engine coolant / Brake fluid / Washer fluid / Parking brake / Air cleaner / Wiper blades / Battery / Tire and wheels / Fuses / Etc.

Specifications & Consumer information 8

Index I

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Introduction

1

How to use this manual 1-2
Fuel requirements 1-3
- **Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol 1-3**
- **Do not use methanol 1-5**
- **Fuel Additives 1-5**
- **Operation in foreign countries 1-6**

Vehicle Break-In Process 1-6
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 1-7

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all located in the back of this manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various types of safety instructions in this manual. These instructions were prepared to enhance your personal safety.

Carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these instructions.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off. Attempts to force more fuel into the tank can cause fuel overflow onto you and the ground causing a risk of fire.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage, especially in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Pursuant to EPA regulations, ethanol may be used in your vehicle. Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Ethanol provides less energy than gasoline and it attracts water, and it is thus likely to reduce your fuel efficiency and could lower your MPG results. Methanol may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
2. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. "E85" is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of "E85" may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. Kia recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

✻ NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of "E85" fuel.

Other fuels

Using fuels that contain Silicone (Si), MMT (Manganese, Mn), Ferrocene (Fe), and Other metalic additives, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, clogging, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Kia does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system. The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which helps prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For Customers who do not use TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank at 12,000 km or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Your vehicle at a glance

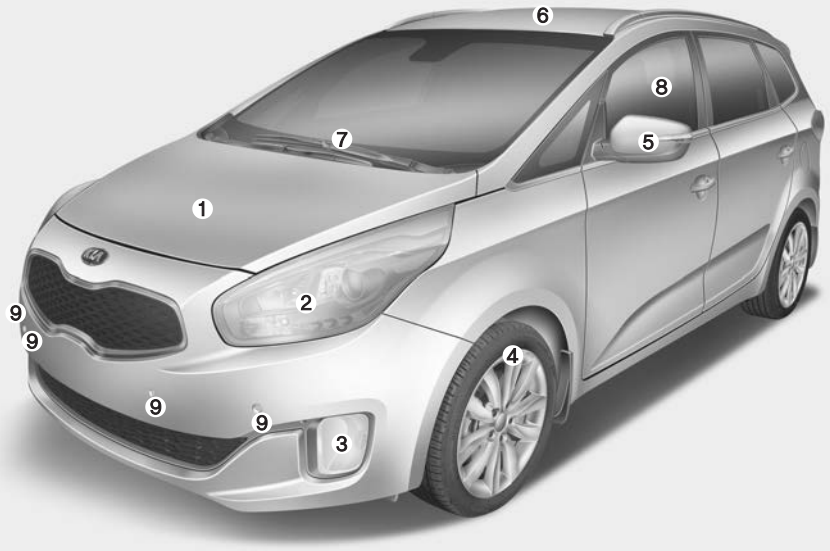
Exterior overview **2-2**
Interior overview **2-4**
Instrument panel overview **2-5**
Engine compartment **2-6**

2

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view



1. Hood 4-35
2. Head lamp 4-105
3. Fog lamp.....4-109
4. Wheel and tire 7-46
5. Outside rearview mirror 4-55
6. Panorama sunroof 4-42
7. Front windshield wiper blades..4-110, 7-40
8. Windows 4-30
9. Parking assist system.....4-96

❉ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ORP013001C

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Rear view



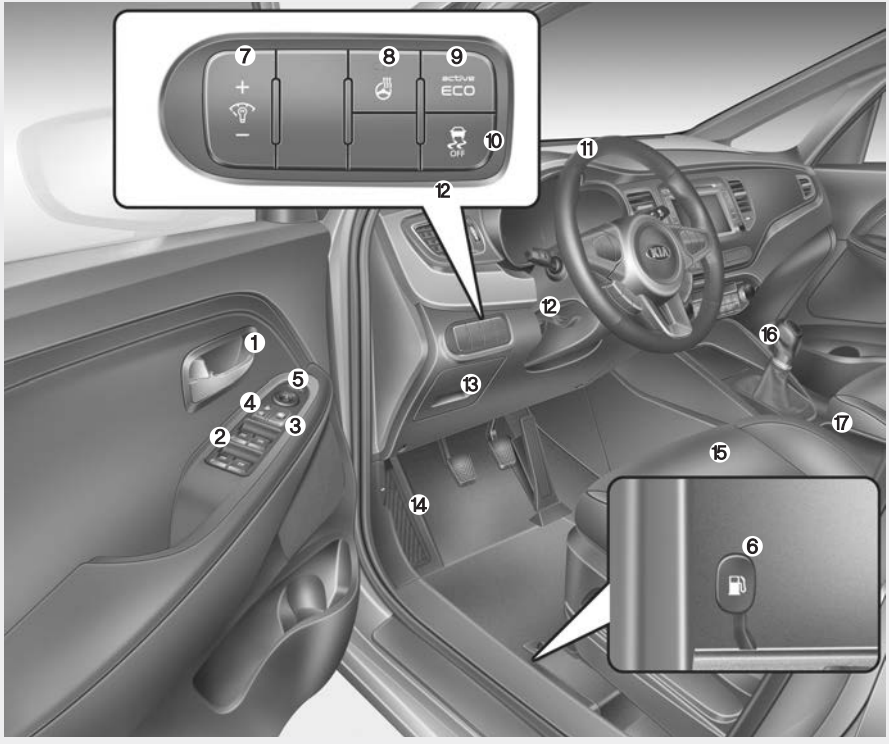
10. Door locks.....4-21
11. Fuel filler lid 4-38
12. Rear combination lamp.....4-100
13. High mounted stop lamp
14. Rear window wiper blade 4-117, 7-41
15. Tailgate.....4-27
16. Antenna 4-174
17. Rearview camera.....4-102
18. Parking assist system.....4-92, 4-96

❊ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ORP012002

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



1. Inside door handle 4-22
2. Power window switch 4-30
3. Power window lock switch.....4-33
4. Outside rearview mirror control.....4-56
5. Outside rearview mirror folding.....4-57
6. Fuel filler lid open lever.....4-38
7. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-59
8. Steering wheel heater On/Off Button....4-49
9. Active ECO On/Off button.....5-52
10. ESC Off button.....5-39
11. Steering wheel 4-47
12. Tilt and telescopic steering control lever 4-48
13. Inner panel fuse panel 7-66
14. Hood release lever.....4-35
15. Seat.....3-2
16. Transaxle shift lever 5-13, 5-18
17. Cup holder 4-157

❉ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ORP013003C

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



❈ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

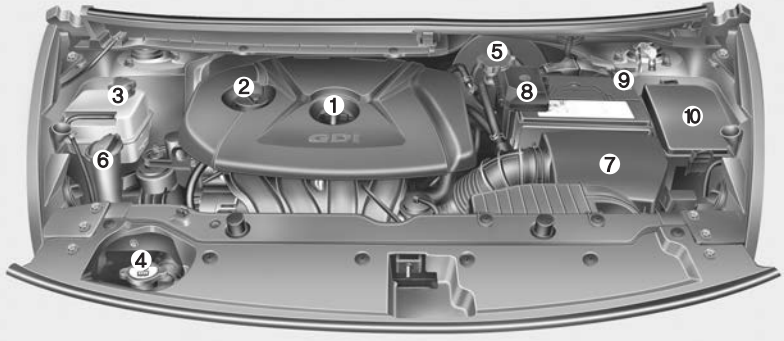
1. Audio remote control buttons.....4-175
2. Driver's front air bag 3-64
3. Horn.....4-49
4. Cruise control button 5-45
5. Instrument cluster.....4-58
6. Lighting control lever.....4-105
7. Wiper and washer control lever 4-110
8. Ignition switch or
   Engine start/stop button 5-5, 5-8
9. Audio.....4-174
10. Hazard warning flasher 4-103, 6-2
11. Climate control system.....4-124, 4-134
12. Front seat warmer/Seat cooler
    .....4-159, 4-161
13. Parking assist system On/Off button
    .....4-92, 4-97
14. Power outlet.....4-163
15. Center console storage box.....4-152
16. Glove box.....4-152
17. Passenger's front air bag.....3-64

ORP013004C

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **NU 2.0L GDI**



1. Engine oil dipstick.....7-29
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-29
3. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-31
4. Radiator cap 7-33
5. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir.....7-35
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir....7-36
7. Air cleaner 7-38
8. Positive battery terminal 7-43
9. Negative battery terminal 7-43
10. Fuse box.....7-61

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ORP072002

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats 3-2
- Front seat adjustment - manual 3-5
- Front seat adjustment - power 3-6
- Headrest (for front seat) 3-9
- Seatback pocket 3-12
- Rear seat adjustment 3-13
- Headrest (for rear seat) 3-18

Seat belts 3-21
- Seat belt restraint system 3-21
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-33
- Seat belt precautions 3-36

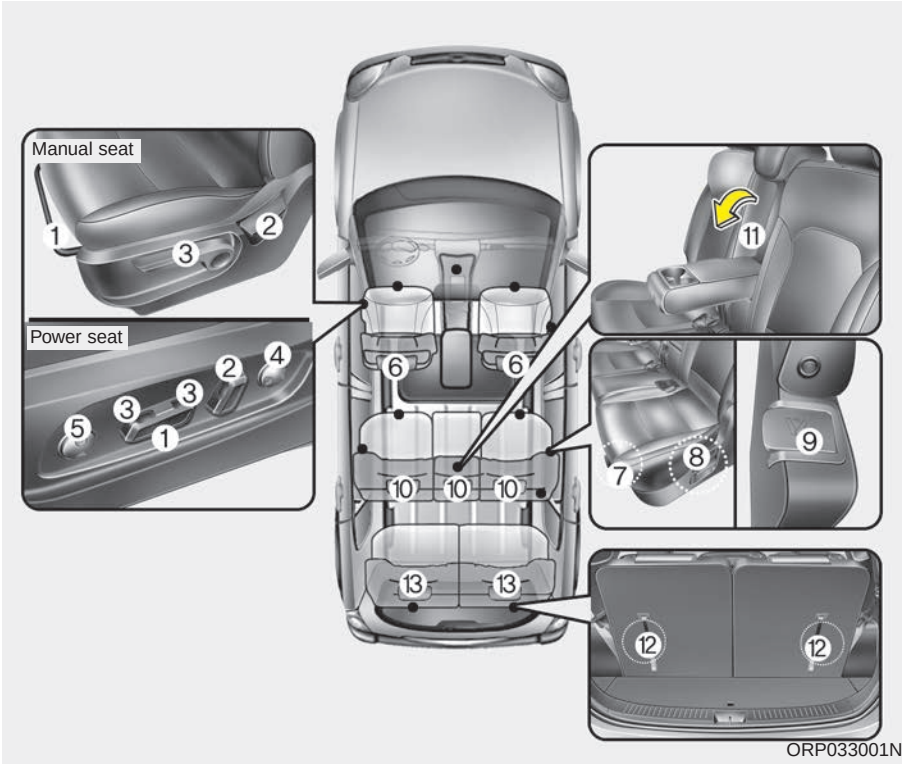
Child restraint system 3-41
- Using a child restraint system 3-42
- Tether anchor system 3-46
- Lower anchor system 3-47

Air bag - Advanced supplemental restraint system 3-49
- Air bag system operate 3-50
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 3-52
- Air bag warning light 3-52
- SRS components and functions 3-53
- Occupant Detection System (ODS) 3-56
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-64
- Side air bag 3-70
- Curtain air bag 3-71
- Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag 3-73
- SRS Care 3-78
- Air bag warning label 3-80

3

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SEATS



ORP033001N

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat cushion extension*
(6) Headrest

2nd row seat

(7) Forward and backward
(8) Seatback angle and folding
(9) Walk-in lever*
(10) Headrest
(11) Armrest

3rd row seat*

(12) Seatback folding
(13) Headrest

* if equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other passengers around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate normally.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your vehicle.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback and seatback adjustment.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle.**

  We recommend that your chest be at least 25 cm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving.**

  All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

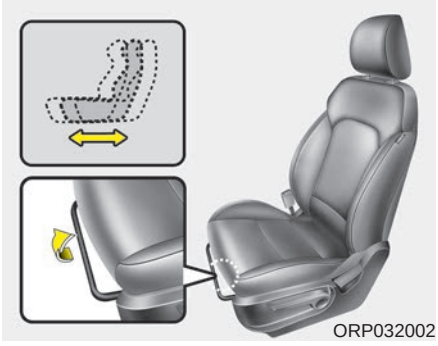
After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.**
- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**

Front seat adjustment - manual

Forward and backward


ORP032002

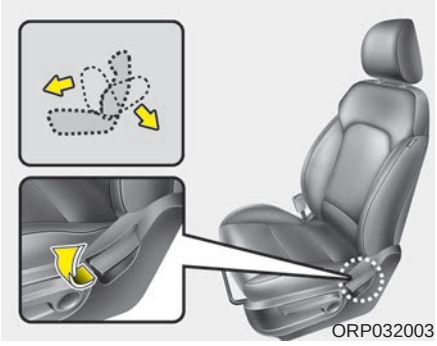
To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

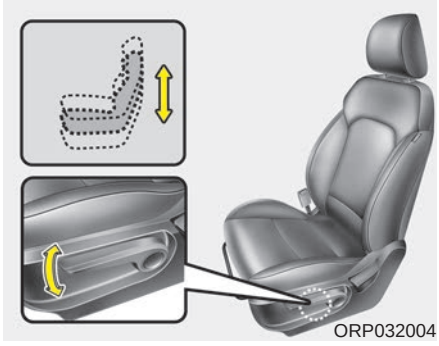
Seatback angle


ORP032003

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat height (for driver's seat)


ORP032004

To change the height of the seat, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Front seat adjustment - power (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

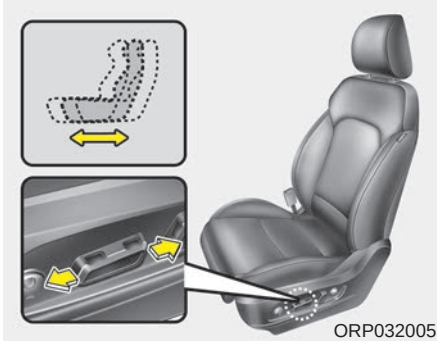
Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

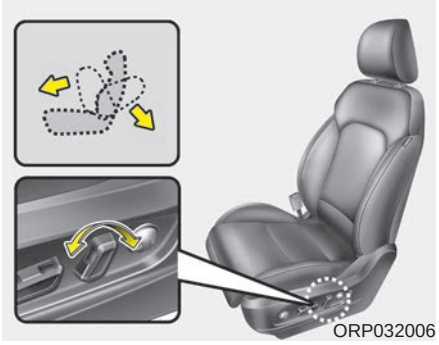
- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***

Forward and backward


ORP032005

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

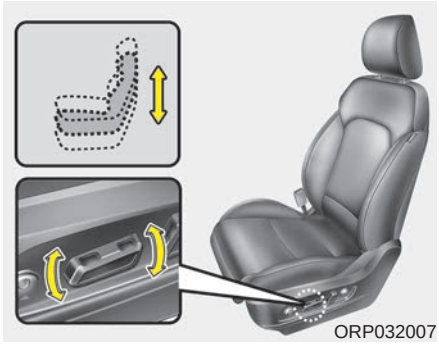
Seatback angle


ORP032006

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

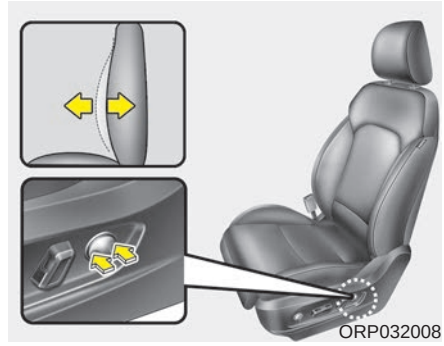
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat height (for driver's seat)



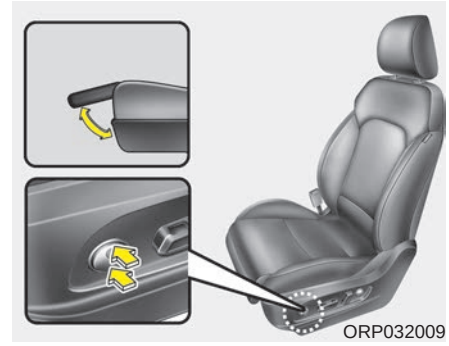
Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (for driver's seat)



The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the button.

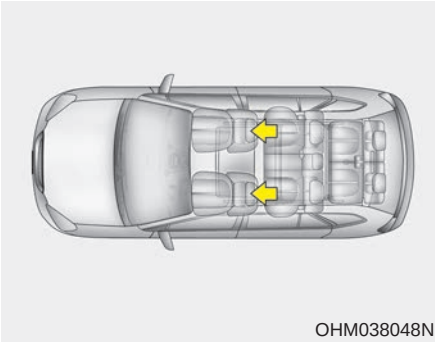
Extendable cushion adjustment (for driver's seat)



Push the control switch upward or downward to move the seat cushion to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Headrest (for front seat)



OHM038048N

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a rear collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**

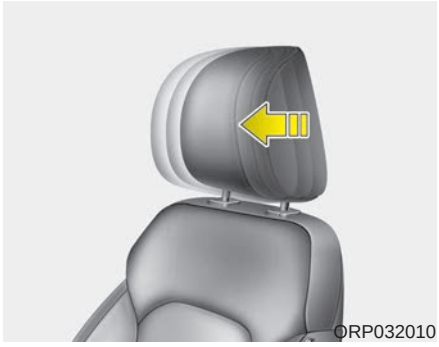
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Forward and backward adjustment

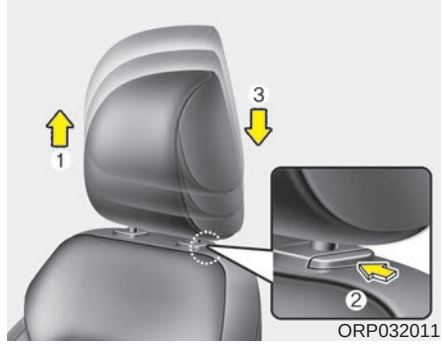


The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

⚠ CAUTION

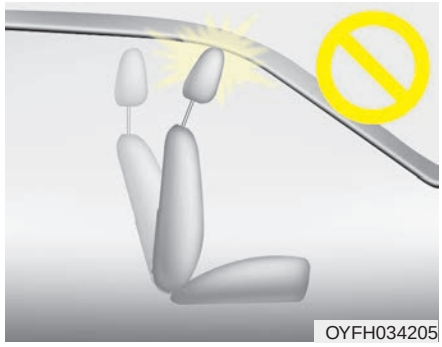
Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

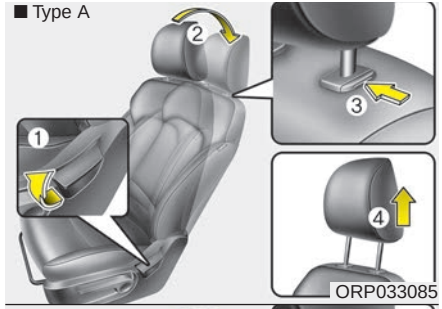
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

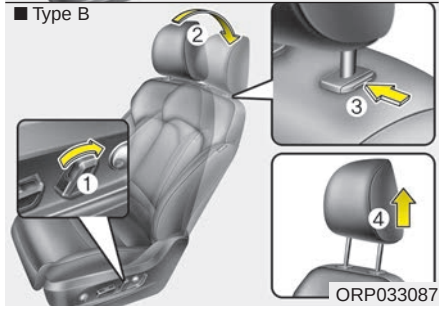


✻ NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal and installation





To remove the headrest:

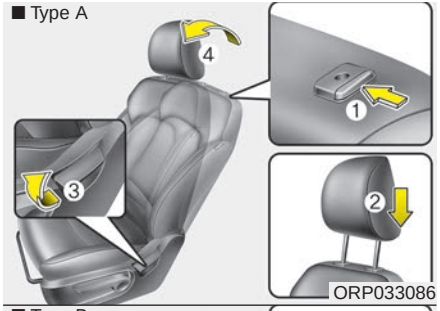
1. Recline the seatback(2) with the recline lever or switch(1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

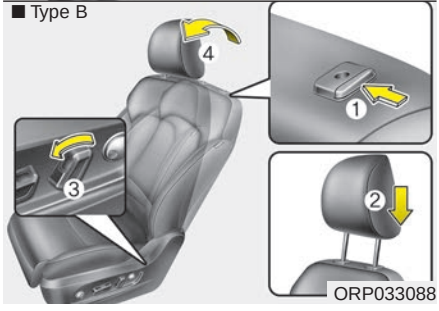
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Type A



ORP033086

■ Type B



ORP033088

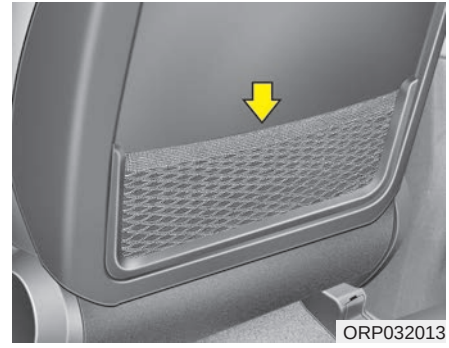
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback(4) with the recline lever or switch(3)
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING - Headrest Reinstallation

To reduce the risk of injury to the head or neck, always make sure the headrest is locked into position and adjusted properly after reinstalling.

Seatback pocket



ORP032013

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

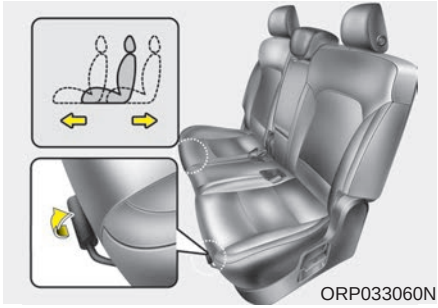
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Forward and backward (2nd row seat)



❉ The actual seat shape in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Seatback angle (2nd row seat)

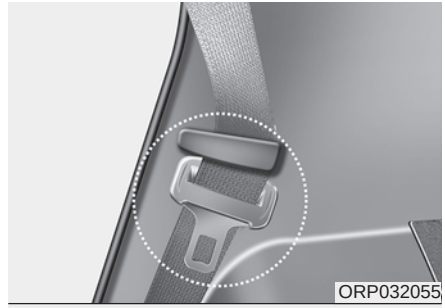

ORP033015N

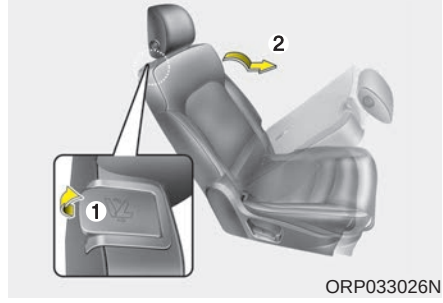
❈ The actual seat shape in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat, if equipped)


ORP032055



ORP033026N

To get in or out of the 3rd row seat :

1. Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guide clip. After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.
2. Pull up the walk-in lever (1) on the 2nd row seatback.
3. Fold the 2nd row seatback and push the seat to the farthest forward position (2).

After getting in or out, slide the 2nd row seat to the farthest rearward position and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the 2nd row seat while the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the rear seat

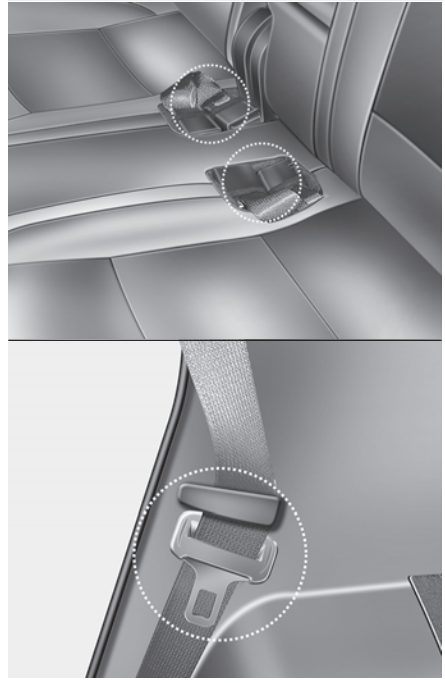
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

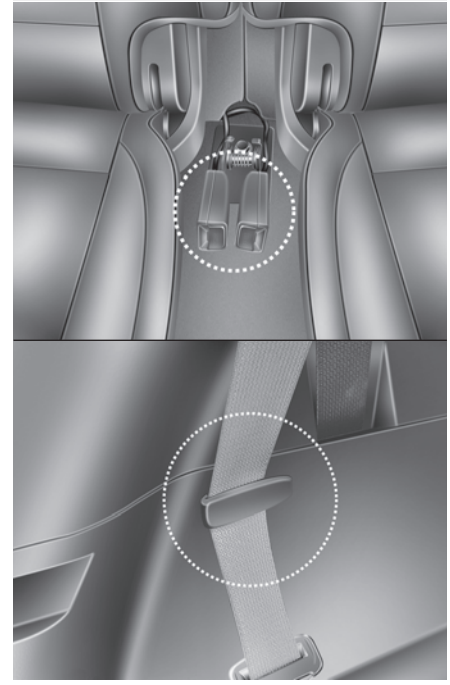
The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

2nd row seat



3rd row seat (if equipped)



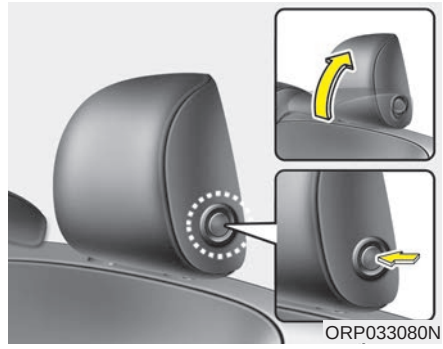
ORP032064/ORP032055/ORP032067/ORP032021

❉ The actual seat shape in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

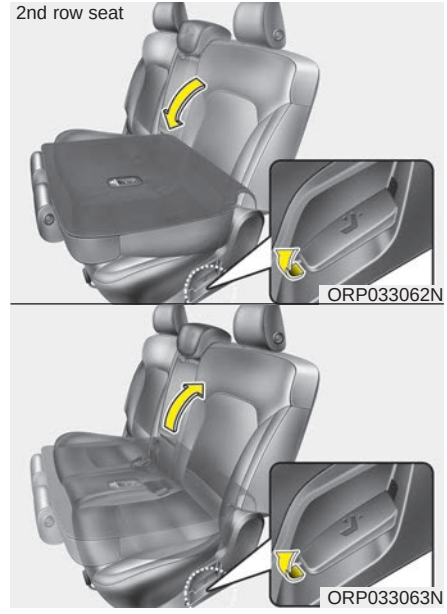
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To fold down the rear seatback

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

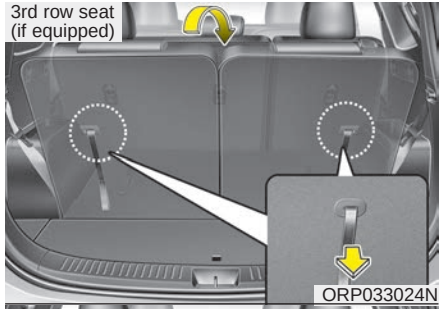

ORP033080N

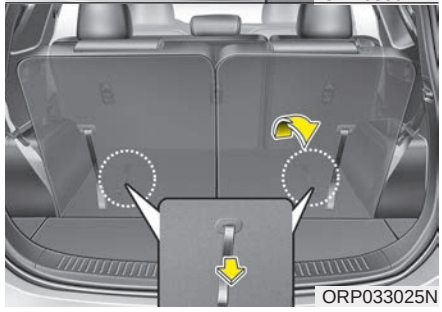
3. Press the auto headrest folding button on the rear outer headrest. The rear outer seat headrest will fold automatically. And lower the rear center headrests to the lowest position. Always be sure the headrest has locked into position after you return the seatback.



✻ The actual seat shape in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS





4. Pull on the seatback folding lever or strap, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever or strap.

   Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place.

   Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

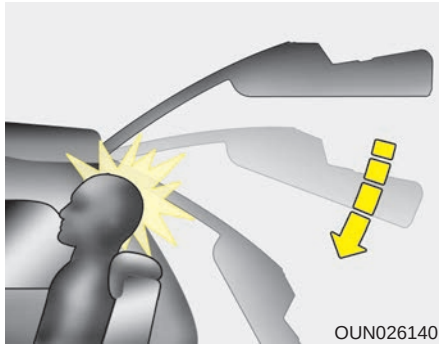
⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



⚠ WARNING - 3rd row seat

3rd row occupants should always remain in the center of the seat cushion so the occupants head is protected by the headrest.

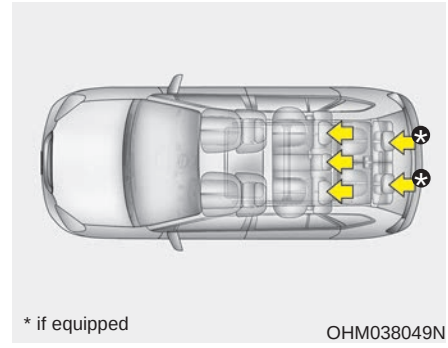
If not, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.

Armrest



To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Headrest (for rear seat)

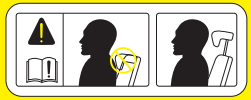


The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Headrest adjustment



- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head.**

  Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes.

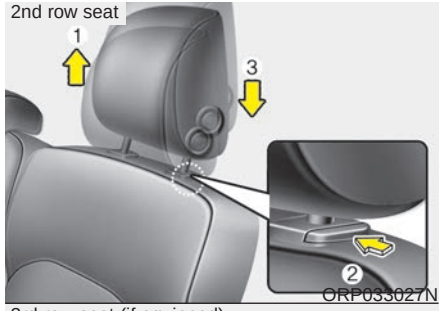
  Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

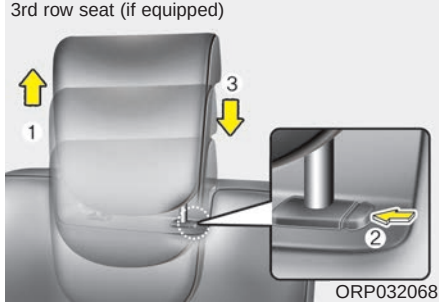
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.**

Adjusting the height up and down





To raise the headrest :

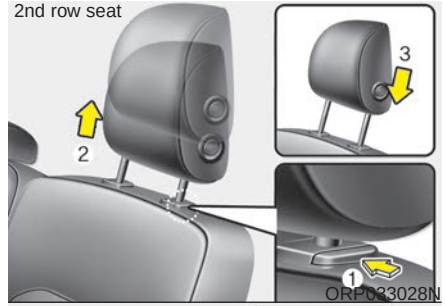
1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

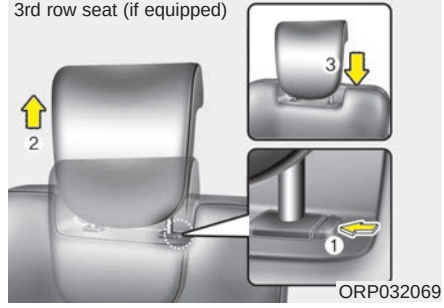
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To lower the headrest :

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation





To remove the headrest :

1. Raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.**
- **After installing the headrest, make sure that it is installed in the right direction.**

  A headrest installed reversely could increase whiplash injury during rear impact.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat belt warning (for driver's seat)



1GQA2083

The driver's seat belt warning light and chime will activate pursuant to the following table when the ignition switch is in "ON" position.

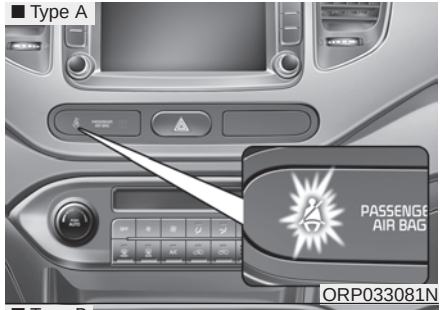
Conditions		Warning Pattern	
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**	**Chime-Sound**
Unbuckled		6 seconds	
Buckled		6 seconds	None
Buckled → Unbuckled	Below 5 km/h (3 mph)	6 seconds	None
	5 km/h~ 10 km/h	6 seconds	
	Above 10 km/h (6 mph)	6 sec. on / 24 sec. off (11 times)	
Unbuckled	Above 10 km/h (6 mph) ↓ Below 5 km/h (3 mph)	6 seconds *1 ↓ Stop *2	

*1 Warning pattern repeats 11 times with an interval of 24 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is buckled, the light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

*2 The light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

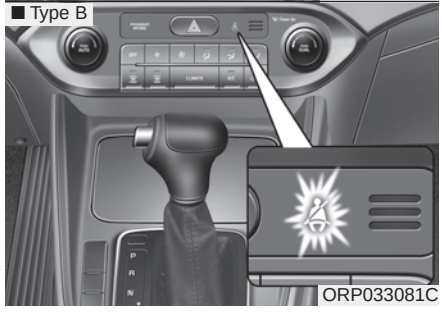
Seat belt warning (for front passenger's seat)

■ Type A



ORP033081N

■ Type B



ORP033081C

The front passenger's seat belt warning light will activate to the following table when the ignition switch is in "ON" position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Conditions		Warning Pattern
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**
Unbuckled		6 seconds
Unbuckled	Above 10 km/h (6mph)	Continuously
Buckled		6 seconds
Buckled → Unbuckled	Above 10 km/h (6mph)	Continuously *1
	Below 10 km/h (6mph)	None

*1 The seat belt warning light will go off if the vehicle speed decreases below 5 km/h (3 mph). If the vehicle speed increases above 5 km/h (3 mph), the warning light will blink again.

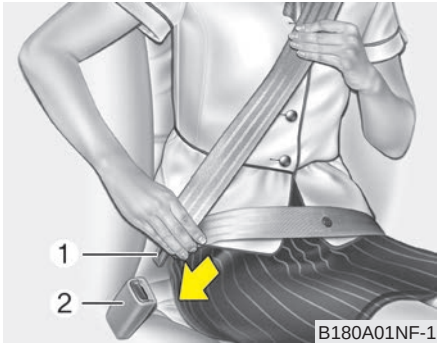
- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink for 6 seconds.
- The seat belt warning light can blink when a briefcase or purse is placed on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

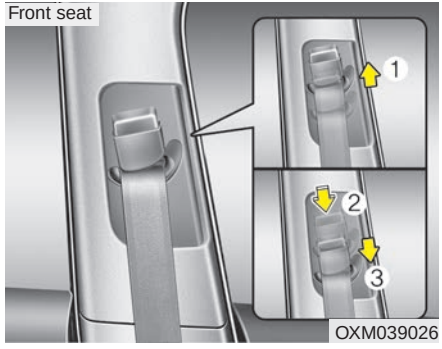
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position.

It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

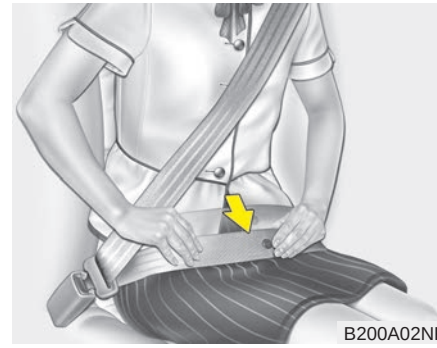
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify that the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**


B200A02NF

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm that is near the door.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type).

It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to “Using a child restraint system” in this chapter.

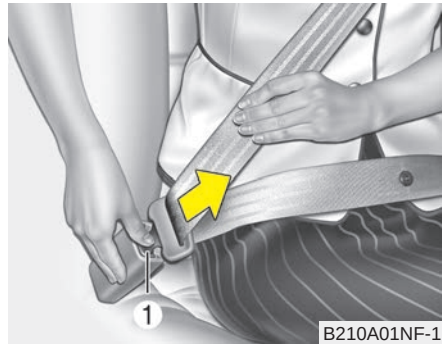
✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, have the seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seat back when the rear center seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear center seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seat back. If the rear center seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seat back is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seat back and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seat back to lock into the folded down position.

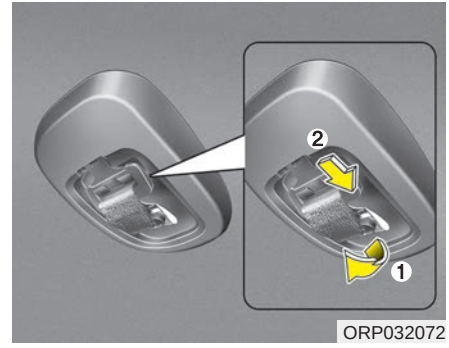


To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

3 Point rear center belt



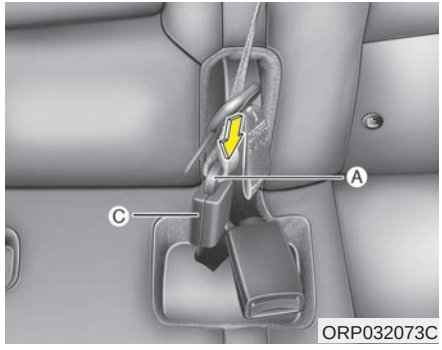
To fasten the rear center belt

1. Detach the mini tongue from holder (1) and then extract the tongue plate from the hole on the belt assembly cover (2) and slowly pull the tongue plates out from the retractor.

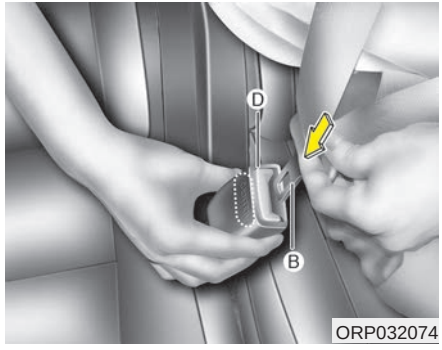
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION - Cargo

Be sure that the cargo is securely loaded in the rear cargo area. Doing not so may damage the rear center safety belt in sudden stop or certain collisions.



2. Insert the mini tongue (A) into the open end of the anchor connector (C) until an audible “click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



3. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert the tongue plate (B) into the open end of the buckle (D) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

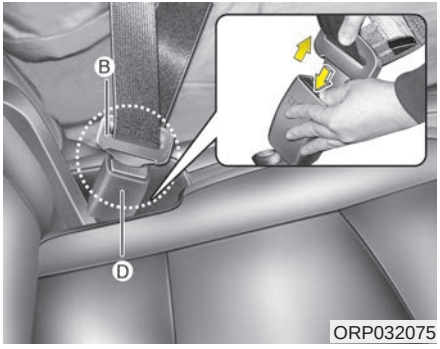
When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips, if you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all tongue plates and buckles. If any tongue plate or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.

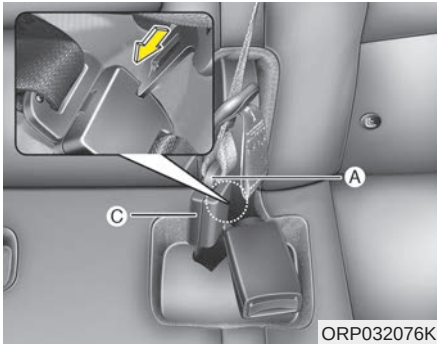
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



ORP032075

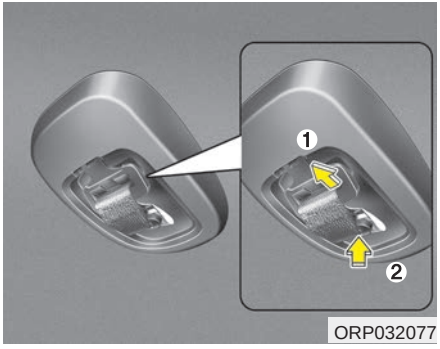
To unfasten the rear center belt

1. Press the release button on the buckle (D) and remove the tongue plate (B) from the buckle (D).



ORP032076K

2. To retract the rear center seatbelt, insert the tongue plate or similar small rigid device into the web release hole (C). Pull up on the seat belt web (A) and allow the webbing to retract automatically.



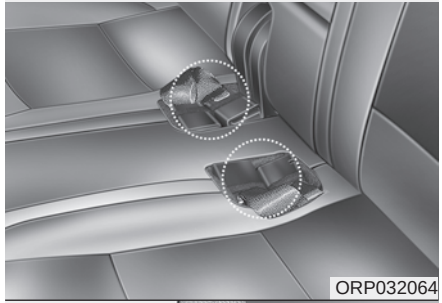
ORP032077

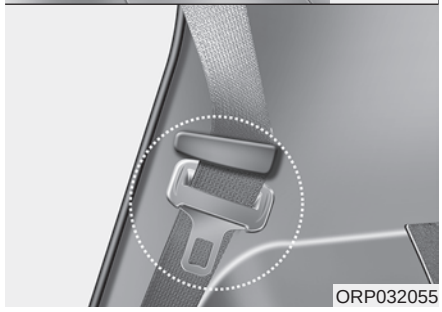
3. Insert the tongue plate into the hole (1) and then attach the mini tongue on the holder (2).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowing the rear seat belt

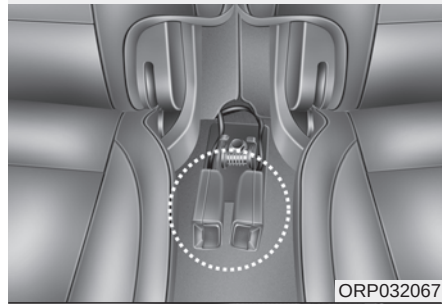
2nd row seat

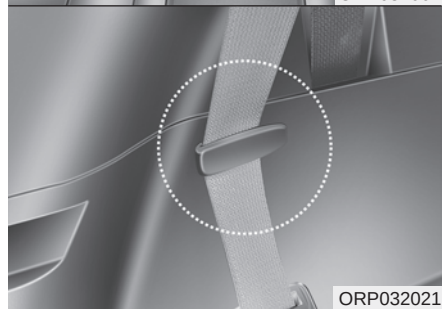




The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

3nd row seat (if equipped)





Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

⚠ CAUTION

Remove the seat belt from the guides before using. If you pull on the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pre-tensioner seat belt


OED030300

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions (or side collisions). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes, where the frontal collision is severe enough.

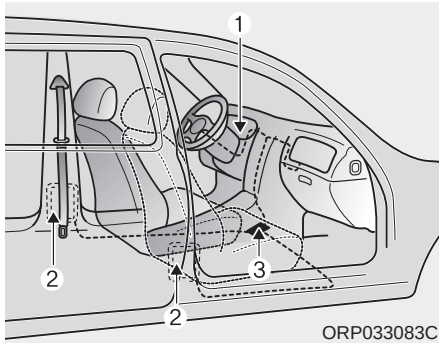
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put anything near the buckle. Placing objects near the buckle can adversely affect the buckle pre-tensioner and may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.**
- **For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seatbelt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioners will not activate if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt does not work properly, this warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag has not malfunctioned. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt or SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**
- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Even with advanced air bags, unbelted occupants can be severely injured by a deploying air bag.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear country. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this chapter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the safety standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets safety standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Do not allow small children to ride in the vehicle without an appropriate child restrain system.**
- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SECURELY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be secured against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries. Also, the shoulder belt may strike the occupant's neck. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children who are not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the safety standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by seat belt, or by a tether anchor and/or LATCH anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING- Restraint location

Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat.

A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag.

⚠ WARNING- Hot child restraint

A child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Be sure to check the seat cover, buckles and latches before placing a child in the restraint system.

When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Holding children

Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.

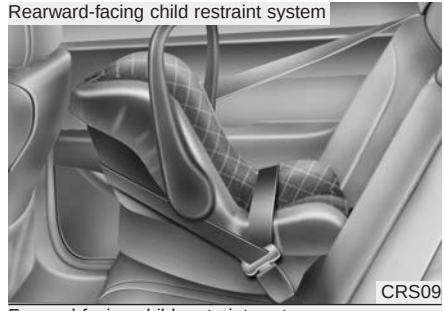
Always use a child restraint system which is appropriate for your child's height and weight.

⚠ WARNING - Seat belt use

Do not use one seat belt for two occupants at the same time. This will eliminate any safety benefit provided by the seat belt to the occupants.

Using a child restraint system

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. The child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency lock mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the auto lock mode to secure a child restraint.

If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended Children

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. The vehicle can heat up very quickly, resulting in injuries to the child in the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

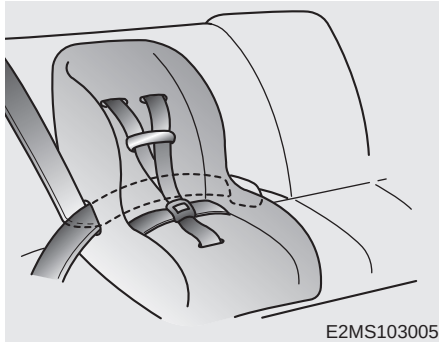
⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **Always follow the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. Child restraint system manufacturers know their products best.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint system and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could result in the improper installation of the child restraint system which may reduce the protection to your child in a crash or a sudden stop.**

✻ NOTICE

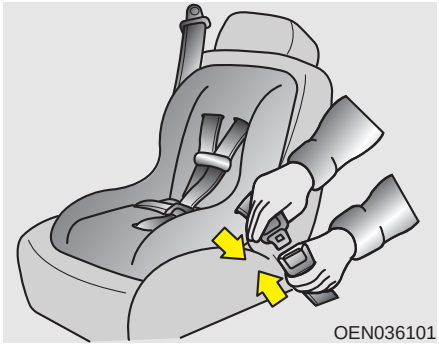
If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

Placing a passenger seat belt into the auto lock mode



The auto lock mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

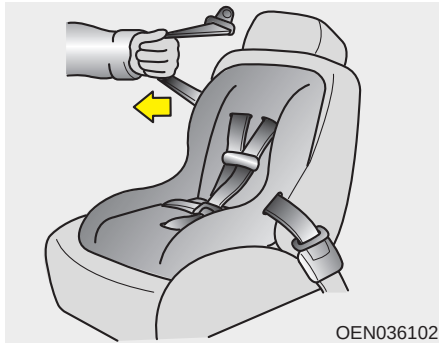
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


OEN036101

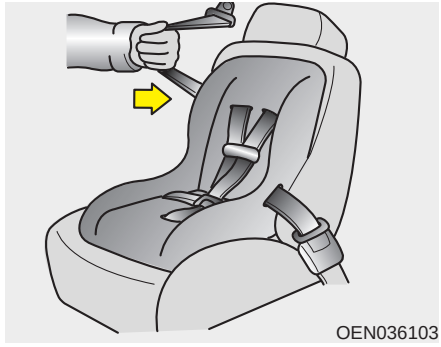
To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OEN036102

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Auto Lock" (child restraint) mode.


OEN036103

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "Auto Lock" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


OEN036104

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode.

The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the “emergency lock mode” whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully.

Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

⚠ WARNING - Auto lock mode

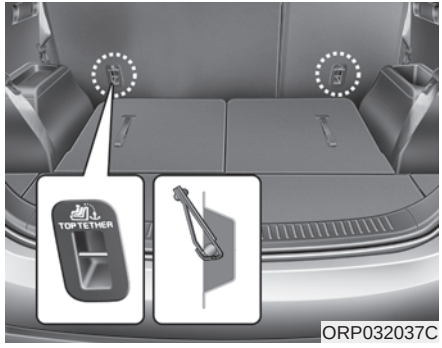
Set the retractor to Automatic Lock mode when installing any child restraint system.

If the retractor is not in the Auto Lock mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly.

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the “Auto Lock” mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

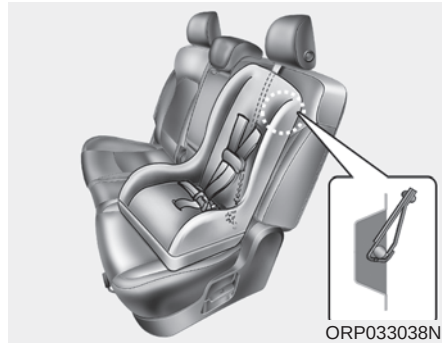
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor system



Child restraint hook holders are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.

This symbol indicates the position of the tether anchor.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback. For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback. In case of interference between the child restraint seat and the headrest remove the particular head restraint for better fitment of the child restraint seat.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

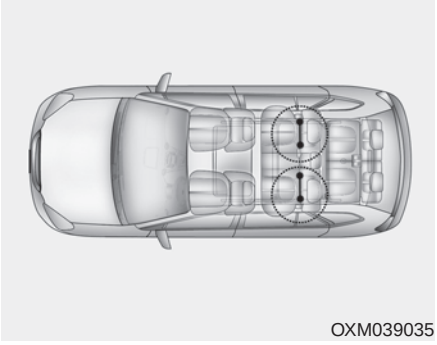
⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break.

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

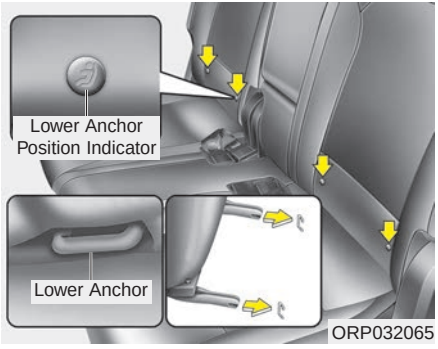
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system



OXM039035

Some child seat manufacturers make child restraint seats that are labeled as LATCH or LATCH-compatible child restraint seats. LATCH stands for "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to two LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the rear seats.



ORP032065

Child restraint symbols are located on the left and right 2nd row seat backs to indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

⚠ WARNING - Unused rear seatbelts

Always fasten the seatbelts behind the child restraint seat when they are not used to secure the child seat. Failure to do so may result in child strangulation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There is no LATCH anchor provided for the center rear seating position.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

When you install your child's restraint system using the LATCH anchors buckle the shoulder lap belt, then lock the retractor and pull the belt to remove the slack in the belt so it lies flat against the vehicle seat.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

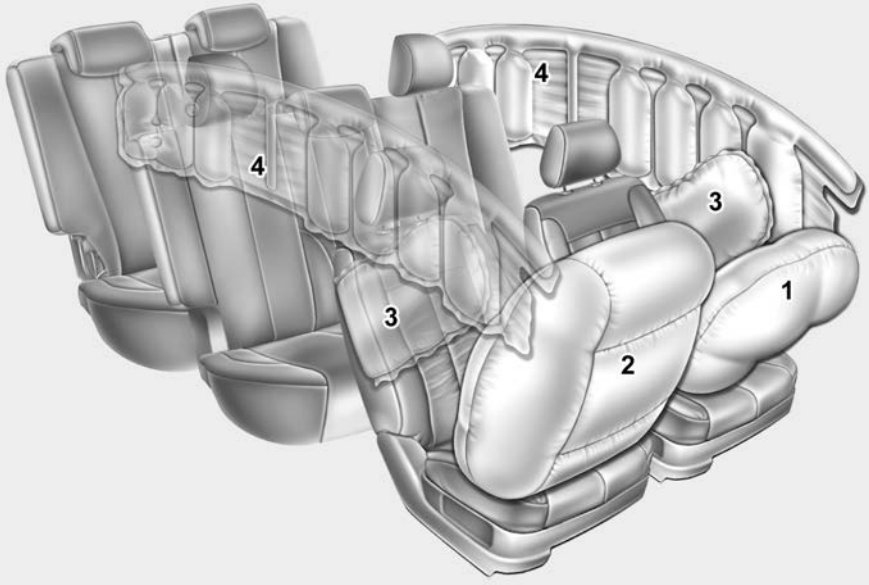
Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat in place.

⚠ WARNING - LATCH lower anchors

Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
* 3rd row seat : if equipped

ORP033040N

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side air bag
(4) Curtain air bag

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- The appropriate air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel or passenger air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel or passenger air bag.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

Noise and smoke

When inflated, the air bags make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.



1JBH3051

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning light


W7-147

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

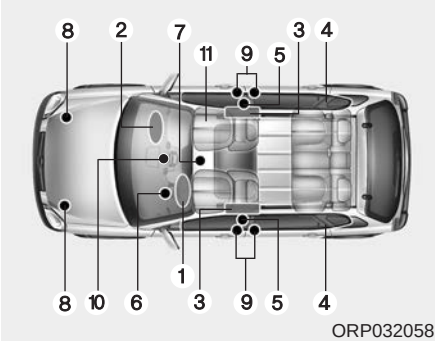
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

SRS components and functions



ORP032058

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator (Front passenger’s seat only)
11. Occupant detection system (Front passenger’s seat only)

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction in the air bag system. Have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

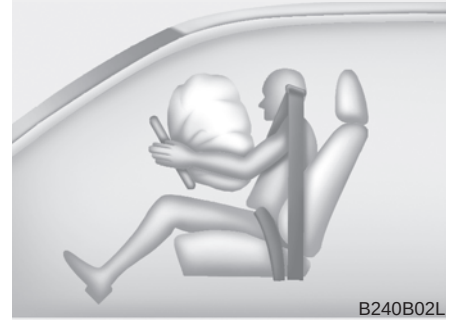
- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**

Driver's front air bag (1)



The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

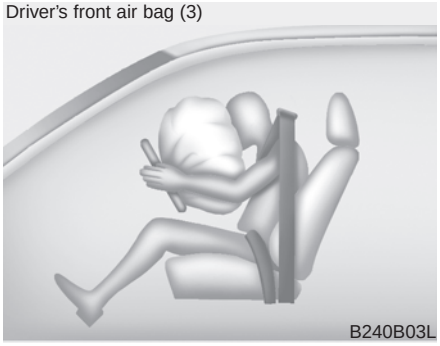
Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

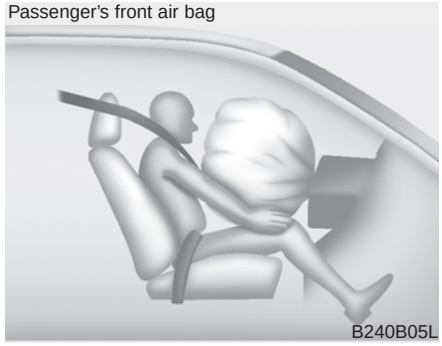
Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition switch. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to observe this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

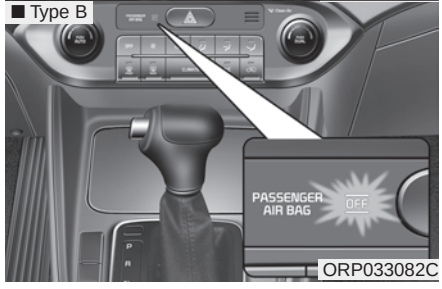
Occupant Detection System (ODS)

■ Type A



ORP033082N

■ Type B



ORP033082C

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The occupant detection system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. Only the front passenger front air bag is controlled by the Occupant Classification System.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put anything in front of the passenger air bag OFF indicator.

Main components of the occupant detection system

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- An electronic system which determines whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- A indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant detection system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of appropriate size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator will turn off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The ODS (Occupant Detection System) may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can defeat the detection system. These include:

(1) Failing to sit in an upright position.

(2) Leaning against the door or center console.

(3) Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.

(4) Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.

(5) Improperly wearing the safety belt.

(6) Reclining the seat back.

(7) Wearing a tick cloth like the ski wear or hip protection wear.

(8) Put on the seat an additional thick cushion.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant detection system

Condition detected by the occupant detection system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult or child*1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Child restraint system*2	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. There is a malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 : The ODS system uses a field to evaluate a person's size to determine whether the air bag should deploy. It is possible for a child to be detected and activate the ODS, thus allowing the air bag to deploy. To maximize safety, do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

*2 : Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the Occupant Detection System (ODS). Your ODS is designed to resist electronic waves, but do not place an electronic device (ex. laptop computer, after market DMB/navigation/satellite audio, video game machine, MP3, etc.) on or near the seat cushion since it may defeat the proper functioning of the ODS or turn on the air bag warning light.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)


OVQ036013N

- **Never put a heavy load or an active electronic device on the front passenger seat or seatback pocket.**


1KMN3663

- **Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**


1KMN3665

- **Never place feet on the dashboard.**


OVQ036014N

- **Never place feet on the front passenger seatback.**

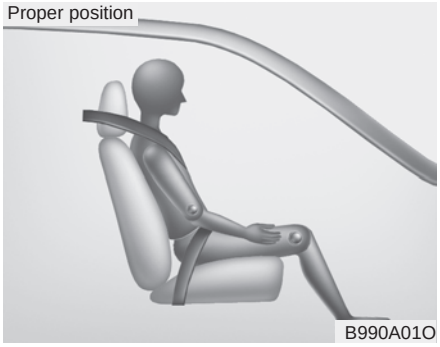

1KMN3662

- **Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.**


1KMN3664

- **Never lean on the door or center console.**
- **Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is on, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the adult passenger repositions themselves properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

Front seat passengers must stay properly seated to avoid serious injury from a deploying air bag.

✻ NOTICE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant detection sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a heavy load or an active electronic device (ex. laptop computer, after market DMB/navigation/satellite audio, video game machine, MP3, etc.) in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat. Do not hang onto the front passenger seat. Do not hang any items such as seatback table on the front passenger seatback. Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback. Do not place any items under the front passenger seat. Any of these could interfere with proper sensor operation or turn on the air bag warning light.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant detection system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat.**
- **If the front passenger seat is occupied by a child who is not in a CRS, the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may or may not be on and the passenger air bag may or may not deploy in a collision. Have the child move to a rear seat to increase their safety.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket or seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant detection system.
- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not use accessory seat covers on the front seats.
- Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear, as opposed to the front seat. It is recommended that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once - have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- The occupant detection system may not work properly if water, coffee or any other liquid including rain gets on the seat. Keep the front seat dry at all times.
- Do not place an electronic device (ex. laptop computer, after market DMB/navigation/ satellite audio, video game machine, MP3, etc.) on the front passenger seat. Its electronic field may cause the ODS to switch to the "on" condition and thus turn on the air bag warning light or allow the passenger air bag to deploy needlessly in a collision, increasing your repair costs.

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant detection system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant detection system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant detection system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the occupant detection system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

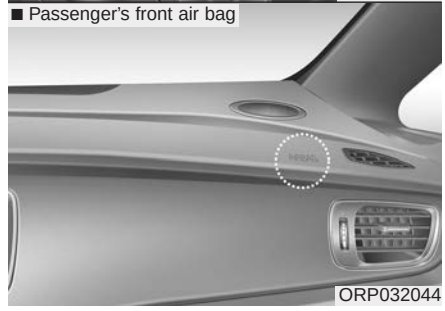
Driver's and passenger's front air bag

■ Driver's front air bag



ORP032043

■ Passenger's front air bag



ORP032044

Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position.

The indication of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" intagliated on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant detection system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the SRS air bag warning light is connected with the occupant detection system. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the advanced SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

The passenger's front air bag is designed to help reduce the injury of children sitting close to the instrument panel in low speed collisions. However, children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat.

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant detection system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant detection system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to the seat structure can cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.**
- **Do not place any objects underneath the front seats as they could damage and/or interfere with the occupant detection system.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Manufacturers are required by government regulations to provide a contact point concerning modifications to the vehicle for persons with disabilities, which modifications may affect the vehicle's advanced air bag system. However, Kia does not endorse nor will it support any changes to any part or structure of the vehicle that could affect the advanced air bag system, including the occupant detection system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Specifically, the front passenger seat, dashboard or door should not be replaced except by an authorized Kia dealer using original Kia parts designed for this vehicle and model. Any other such replacement or modification could adversely affect the operation of the occupant detection system and your advanced air bags. For the same reason, do not attach anything to the seat, dashboard or door, even temporarily. If the system is adversely affected, it could cause severe personal injuries or death in a collision.

✻ NOTICE

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the sunvisor.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with advanced air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the 2nd Row seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**
- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel or the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- **Never place covers, blankets or aftermarket seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the occupant detection system.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.**
- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

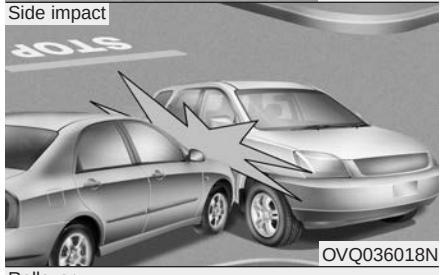
(Continued)

Rear impact



OEP036096N

Side impact



OVQ036018N

Rollover



1VQA2091

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant detection system, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**

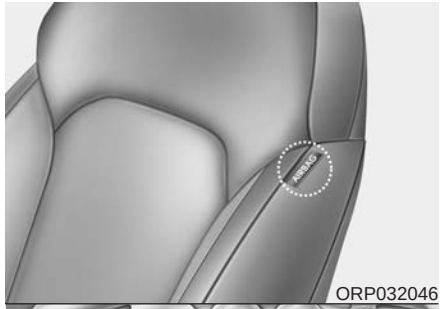
(Continued)

(Continued)

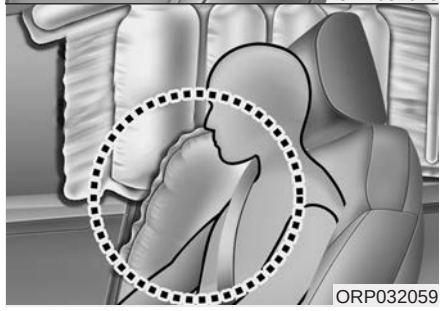
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed or the engine is shut off.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Side air bag



ORP032046



ORP032059

✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

- The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in operation.**
- **For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**
- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**

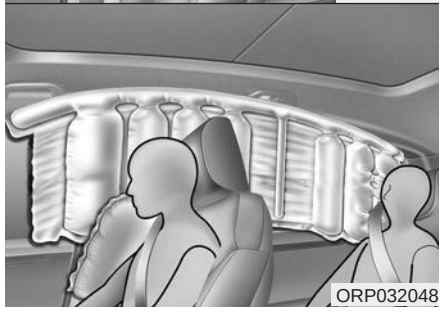
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side air bags and an occupant detection system.**

Curtain air bag


ORP032049


ORP032048

❈ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.**

  Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies against the doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side impact and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.**

Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

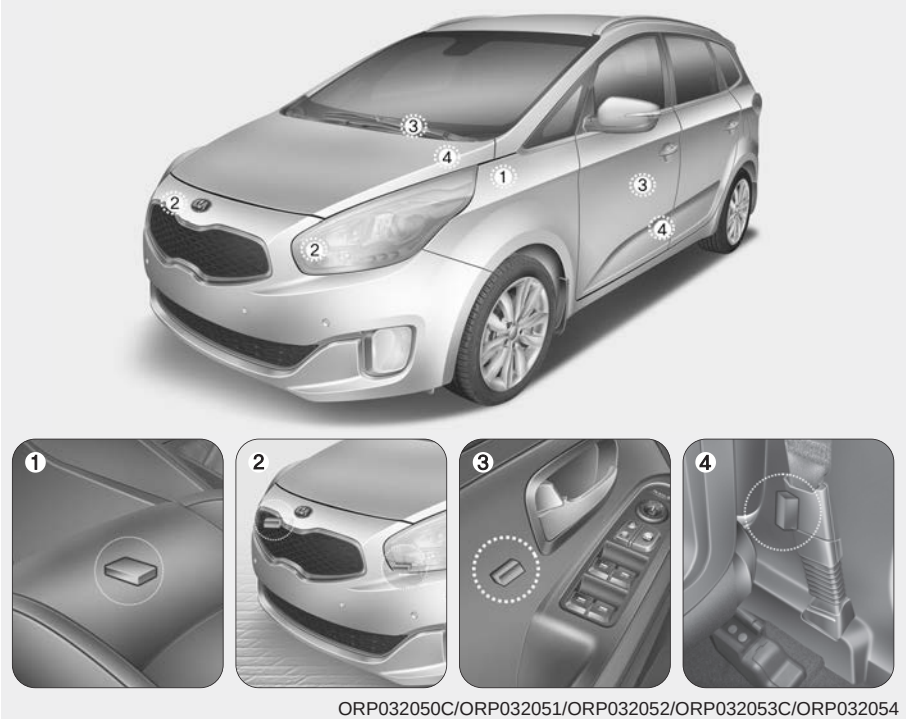
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



ORP032050C/ORP032051/ORP032052/ORP032053C/ORP032054

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side impact sensor

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, front end module, body or front doors and/or B and C pillar where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Installing bumper guards (or side step or running board) or replacing a bumper (or front door module) with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**

Air bag inflation conditions

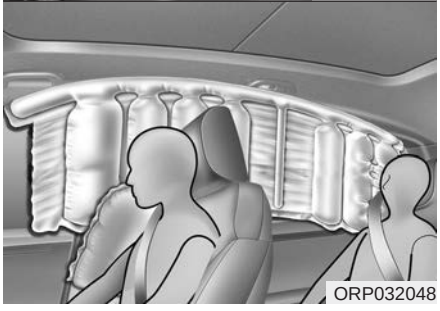


Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


OVQ036018N


ORP032048

✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side air bags

Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient frontal force in another type of impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions. They may inflate in other type of collisions where a side force is detected by the sensors.

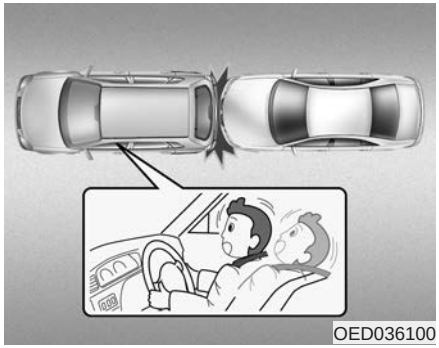
If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions


OED036099

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

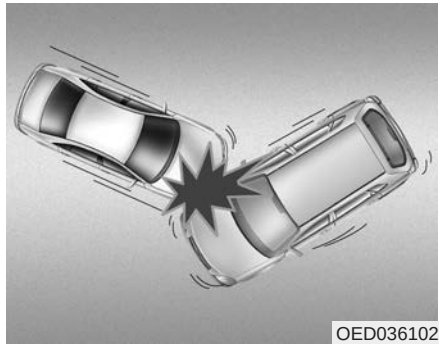

OED036100

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



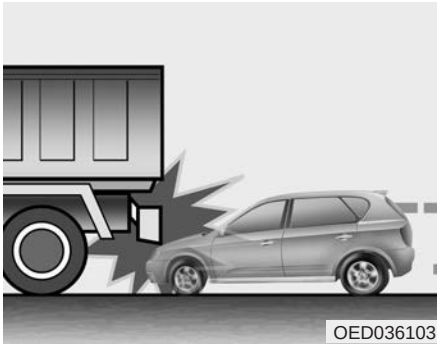
OVQ036018N

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

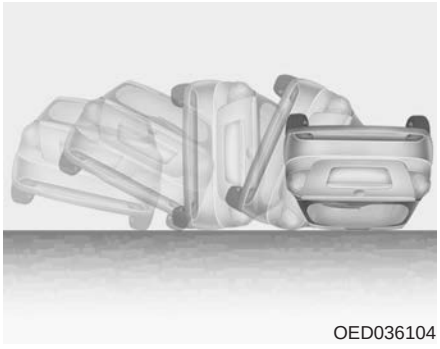

OED036102

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

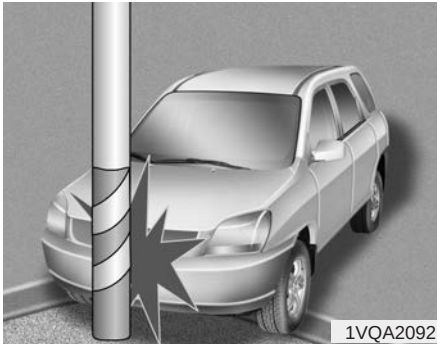

OED036103

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


OED036104

- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle can not detect rollover accident.

  However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.


1VQA2092

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



ORP033078N

Air bag warning labels, some required by the Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS), are attached to the sunvisor to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Features of your vehicle

Folding key 4-4
- Record your key number 4-4
- Key operations 4-4
- Transmitter precautions 4-6
- Battery replacement 4-7
- Immobilizer system 4-8

Smart key 4-11
- Record your key number 4-11
- Smart key function 4-11
- Loss of the smart key 4-14
- Smart key precautions 4-15
- Smart key immobilizer system 4-15
- Battery replacement 4-17

Theft-alarm system 4-19
- Armed stage 4-19
- Theft-alarm stage 4-20
- Disarmed stage 4-20

Door locks 4-21
- Operatiom (from outside) 4-21
- Operatiom (from inside) 4-22
- Impact sensing door unlock system 4-25
- Auto door lock/unlock feature 4-25
- Child-protector rear door lock 4-26

Tailgate 4-27
- Opening and closing 4-27
- Closing the tailgate 4-28
- Emergency tailgate safety release 4-29

Windows 4-30
- Power windows 4-31

Hood 4-35
- Opening 4-35
- Closing 4-36

Fuel filler lid 4-38
- Opening and closing 4-38

Panoramic sunroof 4-42
- Sunroof open warning 4-43
- Sliding the sunroof 4-43
- Tilting the sunroof 4-44
- Sunshade 4-45
- Resetting the sunroof 4-46

Steering wheel 4-47
- Electric power steering (EPS) 4-47
- Tilt and telescopic steering 4-48
- Heated steering wheel 4-49
- Horn 4-49
- FLEX STEER 4-50

Mirrors 4-53
- Inside rearview mirror 4-53
- Outside rearview mirror 4-55

Instrument cluster 4-58
- Instrument Cluster Control 4-59
- LCD Display Control 4-59

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Gauges 4-60
- Transaxle Shift Indicator 4-63

LCD display 4-64
- LCD Modes 4-64
- Service Mode 4-65
- User Settings Mode 4-66
- A/V Mode 4-68
- Turn By Turn Mode. 4-68
- Warning Messages. 4-69

Trip computer. 4-75
- Overview. 4-75
- Fuel Economy 4-76
- Trip A/B 4-78

Warning and indicator lights 4-79
- Warning lights 4-79
- Indicator Lights. 4-88

Rear parking assist system 4-92
- Operation 4-92
- Non-operational conditions 4-93
- Precautions. 4-94
- Self-diagnosis 4-95

Parking assist system 4-96
- Operation 4-97
- Non-operational conditions 4-99
- Self-diagnosis 4-101

Rearview camera 4-102

Harzard warning flasher 4-103

Lighting 4-104
- Battery saver function. 4-104
- Headlamp delay function 4-104
- Headlight welcome function. 4-105
- Daytime running light. 4-105
- Lighting control. 4-105
- High beam operation 4-107
- Flashing headlights 4-108
- Turn signals and lane change signals 4-108
- Front fog light 4-109

Wiper and washers. 4-110
- Windshield wiper control 4-110
- Windshield wipers. 4-112
- Windshield washers (Front). 4-115
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 4-117

Interior light 4-118
- Interior lamp AUTO cut. 4-118
- Map lamp 4-118
- Room lamp. 4-119
- Luggage room lamp 4-120
- Vanity mirror lamp 4-120

Welcome system 4-121
- Headlamp welcome 4-121
- Interior light 4-121

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• Puddle lamp 4-121
Defroster 4-122
• Rear window defroster 4-122
Manual climate control system 4-124
• Heating and air conditioning 4-125
• System operation 4-130
• Climate control air filter 4-132
• Air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-133
Automaticl climate control system 4-134
• Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-135
• Manual heating and air conditioning 4-136
• System operation 4-143
• Climate control air filter 4-145
• Air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-146
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-147
• Manual climate control system 4-147
• Automatic climate control system 4-148
Clean air 4-151
Storage compartment 4-152
• Center console storage 4-152
• Glove box 4-152
• Cool box 4-153
• Luggage tray 4-154
• Sunglass holder 4-154
• Floor under tray 4-155
Interior features 4-156
• Cigarette lighter 4-156
• Ashtray 4-156
• Cup holder 4-157
• Bottle holder 4-158
• Seat warmer 4-159
• Air ventilation seat 4-161
• Sunvisor 4-162
• Power outlet 4-163
• Aux, USB port 4-164
• Clothes hanger 4-165
• Floor mat anchor 4-165
• Luggage net holder 4-167
• Cargo security screen 4-167
• Portable lamp usage 4-170
• Side curtain 4-171
Exterior features 4-172
• Roof rack 4-172
Audio system 4-174

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

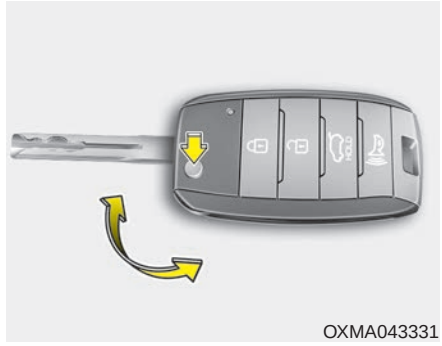
FOLDING KEY

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Key operations



OXMA043331

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors.
- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically. To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

⚠ WARNING

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The Ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

Door Lock (1)



OXMA043317

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the lock button(1).
3. All doors and tailgate will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink once.
4. If the lock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink and the horn will sound once.
5. Make sure that doors are locked by checking the door lock button inside or pulling the outside door handle.

Door Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button(2).
2. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.
3. Press the unlock button(2) twice within 4 seconds and all doors and tailgate will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the Two Turn Unlock function. Refer to "User settings" in this chapter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tailgate unlock (3)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically.

Panic (4)

The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 27 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button except the trunk button on the transmitter.

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- **The ignition key is in the ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio substation or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the transmitter is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Battery replacement



OYDDCO2005

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery is positioned battery.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, see an authorized Kia dealer for transmitter reprogramming.

- The transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.
-  An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and may cause human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

⚠ CAUTION - Transmitter damage

Do not drop, wet or expose the keyless entry system transmitter to heat or sunlight.

⚠ IC WARNING

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

This device complies with Industry Canada Standard RSS-210.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Limp home (override) procedure

When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position, if the immobilizer indicator ( ) goes off after blinking 5 times, your transponder equipped in the ignition key is out of order. You cannot start the engine without the limp home procedure. To start the engine, you have to input your password by using the ignition switch. Your password is only available from an authorized Kia dealership. Contact an authorized dealer for more information.

The following procedure is how to input your password of "2345" as an example.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The immobilizer indicator ( ) will blink 5 times and go off indicating the beginning of the limp home procedure.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. To enter the first digit (in this example “2”), turn the ignition switch to the ON and ACC position twice. Perform the same procedure for the next digits between 3 seconds and 10 seconds (for example, for “3”, turn the ignition ON and ACC 3 times).
4. If all of the digits have been input successfully, you have to start the engine within 30 seconds. If you attempt to start the engine after 30 seconds, the engine will not start and you will have to input your password again.

After performing the limp home procedure, you have to see an authorized Kia dealer immediately to inspect and repair your ignition key or immobilizer system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SMART KEY

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Smart key function



OXMA043316

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button(1) and remove the mechanical key (2).

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and Tailgate) and start the engine.

Refer to the following for more details.

⚠ WARNING - Smart key

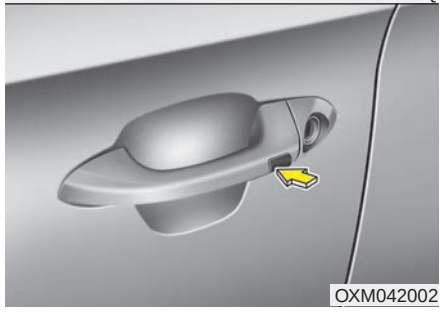
Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the smart key is dangerous. Unattended children mimic adults and they could press the engine start/stop button which would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Door Lock



OXMA043316/Q



OXM042002

Using the door handle button

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.
5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1m. (28~40in) from the outside door handle.**
- **Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**
  - **The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.**
  - **Any door except the tailgate is open.**

Using the button on the smart key

1 Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the lock button(1).
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.
4. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Unlocking

Using the door handle button

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the driver's outside door handle.
3. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.
4. Press the button twice within 4 seconds and all doors and the tailgate will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

❊ If you press the button of the front passenger's outside door handle while carrying the smart key, all doors will unlock.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1m. (28~40in) from the outside door handle.**
- **When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7~1m. (28~40in) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.**
- **After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds and the outside rearview mirror will fold if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in AUTO position.(if equipped)**

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press the unlock button(2) of the smart key.
2. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.
3. Press the unlock button(2) twice within 4 seconds and all doors and the tailgate will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

✻ NOTICE

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless any door is opened within 30 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the Two Turn Unlock function. Refer to "User settings" in this chapter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tailgate unlocking

Using the tailgate handle button

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate handle button.
3. When all doors are locked, the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

   Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1m. (28~40in) from the tailgate handle.

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press the tailgate unlock button(3) for more than 1 second.
2. When all doors are locked, the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Panic

1. Press the panic button(4) for more than 1 second.
2. The horn sounds and hazard warning light flash for about 30 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the “Engine start/stop button” in chapter 5.

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 3 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. You should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized Kia dealer(tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Smart key precautions

- The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key and contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making a call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Smart key immobilizer system

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the smart key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key, it checks and determines and verifies if the smart key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

The engine may not start because the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your smart key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

This device complies with Industry Canada Standard RSS-210.

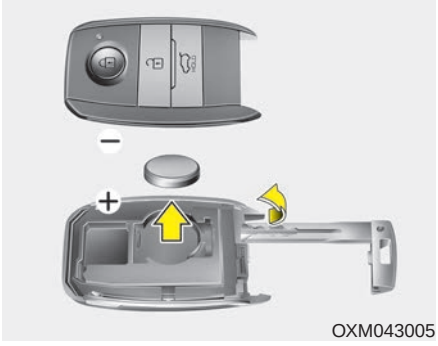
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement



OXM043005

A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Pry open the rear cover.
3. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.
-  An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

⚠ CAUTION - Smart key damage

Do not drop, get wet or expose the smart key to heat or sunlight, or it will be damaged.

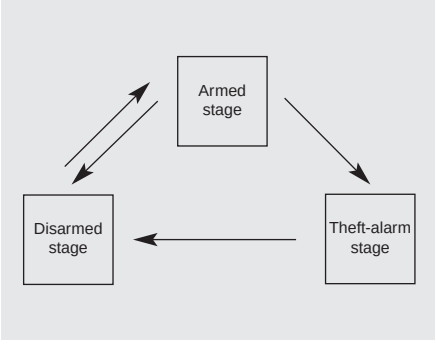
⚠ IC WARNING

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system (or smart key) or ignition key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink (for smart key, the chime also sounds) once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

The system can also be armed by locking the doors with the key from the front doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink using this method.

✻ NOTICE

The theft-alarm system can be deactivated by an authorized Kia dealer. If you want this feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the ignition key or transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, and repeat the horn 3 times unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the ignition key or transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors (and tailgate) are unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or the ignition key.

After depressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After depressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed. (if equipped)
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

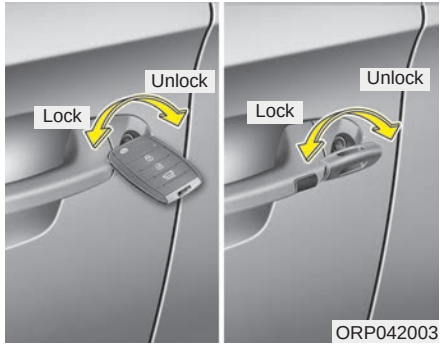
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



- Turn the key clockwise to unlock and counterclockwise to lock.
- If you lock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- From the driver's door, turn the key to the right once to unlock the door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

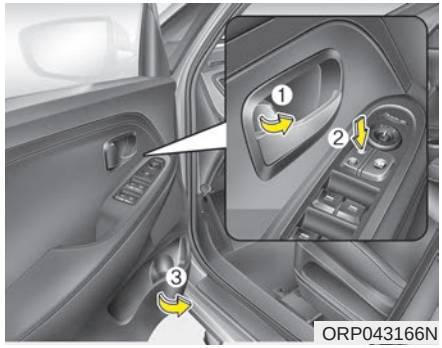
✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



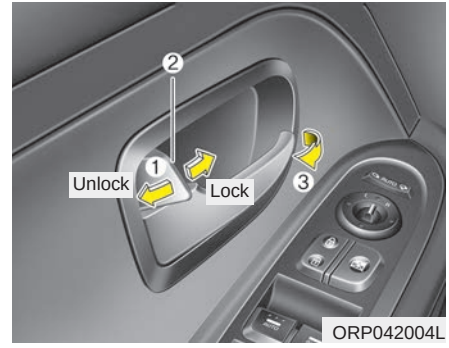
- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and any front door is opened.

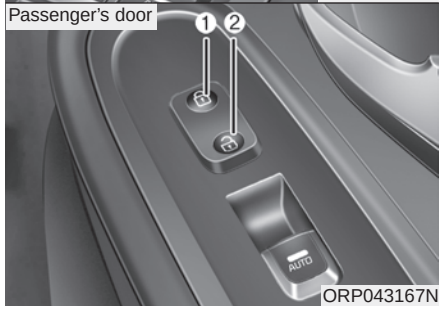
⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**
- **Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.**

With central door lock switch





Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- When pressing the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system

In the event of air bag deployment resulting from a vehicle impact, all doors will automatically unlock.

Auto door lock/unlock feature (Automatic transaxle)

- All doors will automatically lock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted out of P(Park).
- All doors will automatically unlock when the transaxle shift lever is shifted into P (Park).

✻ NOTICE

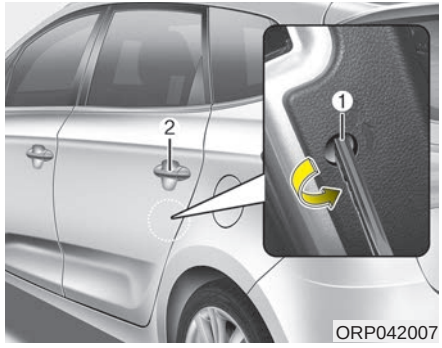
You can select some auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

- **Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or engine is turned off.**
- **Auto door lock/unlock by shifting the shift lever out of P(Park) or into P(Park).**

For more information, refer to "User Settings" in this chapter.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Child-protector rear door lock



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even when the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (1) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

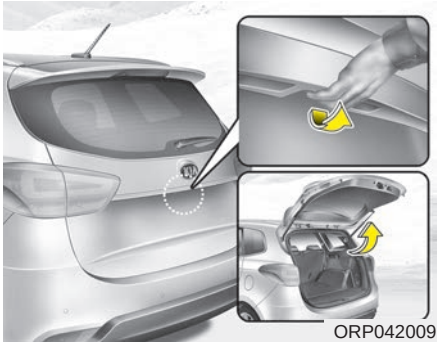
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle, resulting in severe injury or death. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TAILGATE

Opening the tailgate


ORP042009

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle switch and then pulling the handle up.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed (if equipped). Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Closing the tailgate


ORP042010

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you may draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

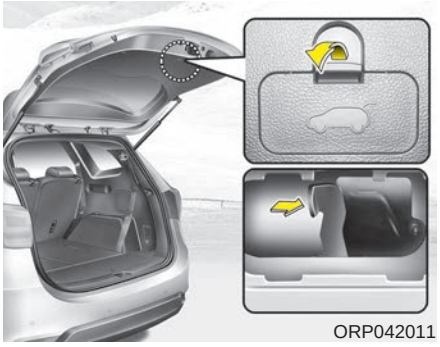
If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency tailgate safety release


ORP042011

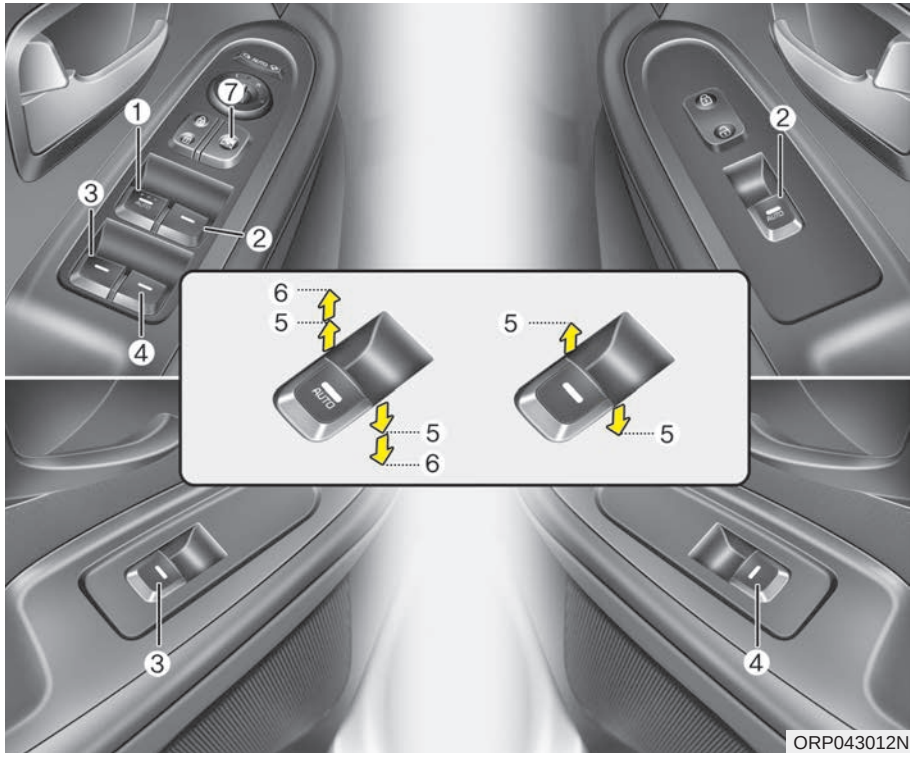
Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the cargo area, the tailgate can be opened by pushing the release lever and pushing open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up/down*
(7) Power window lock switch

* if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Power windows

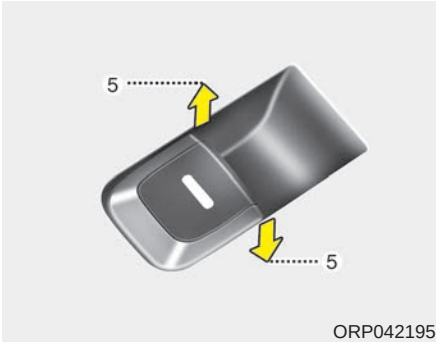
The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

Window opening and closing



The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

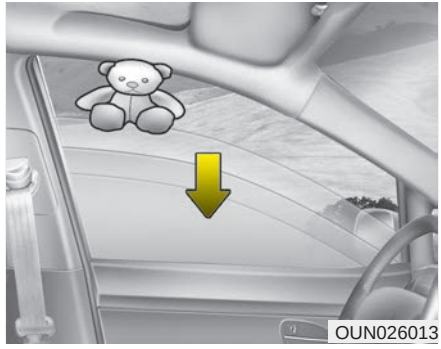


ORP042013

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.


OUN026013

Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm. (11.8 in) to allow the object to be cleared.

The distance may vary based on the size or position of the window. If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm. (1 in).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



ORP042014L

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **When the power window lock switch is pressed :**
  - The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
  - The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
  - The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in the opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

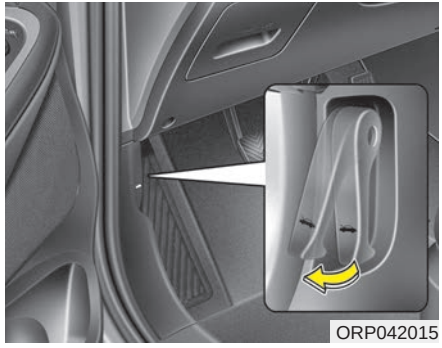
⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HOOD

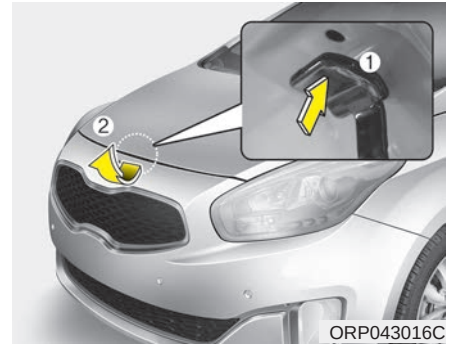
Opening the hood


ORP042015

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

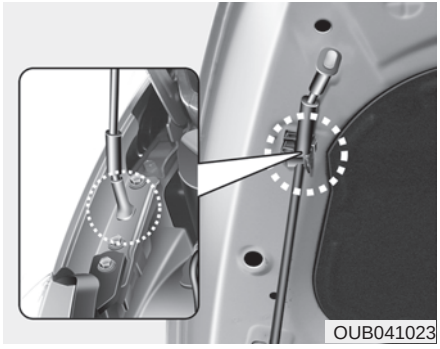
Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



ORP043016C

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



3. Pull out the support rod from the hood.
4. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (1 ft.) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in severe personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Fire risk

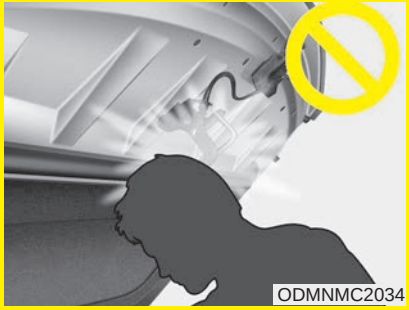
Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING - Unsecured engine hood

Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

⚠ WARNING

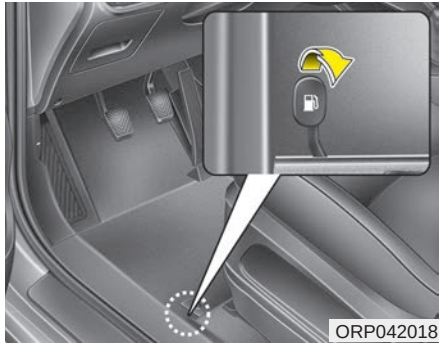


When you check the engine compartment, Take caution to avoid contacting your head with the safety hook which is located inside of the hood.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

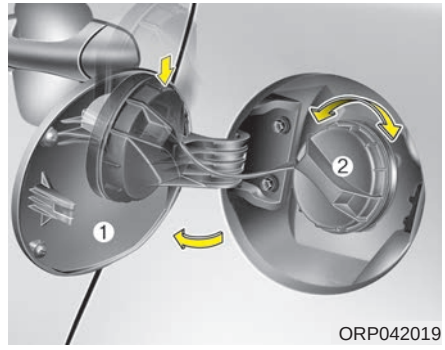
FUEL FILLER LID

Opening the fuel filler lid



The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the fuel filler lid opener.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it in lightly making sure that it is securely closed.

✻ NOTICE

There may be an intermittent noise near the refueling hole while the engine is idling if the fuel cap is not closed securely. This occurs normally with the OBD system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

When refueling fully at an up hill, the fuel gauge may not point to the F position.
It is not a malfunction. If you move your vehicle to a level ground, the fuel gauge will move to the full position.

⚠ WARNING
- Fire/explosion risk

Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility. Failure to follow all warnings will result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death due to fire or explosion.

⚠ WARNING
- Static electricity

- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Portable fuel container

When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

⚠ WARNING - Cell phone fires

Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

⚠ WARNING - Smoking

DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling & Vehicle fires

When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel requirements” suggested in chapter 1.

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

⚠ CAUTION - Exterior paint

Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PANORAMIC SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



ORP042020

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console (1).

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not continue to pull or push the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

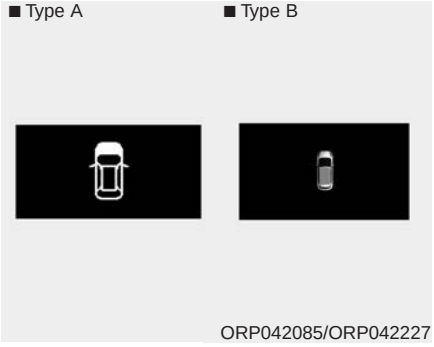
The sunroof cannot tilt when it is in the slide position but can be slid while in a tilt position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or roller blind while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **If you would like to carry items on the roof rack using a cross bar, do not operate the sunroof.**
- **When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not load heavy items above the sunroof or glass roof.**
- **All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

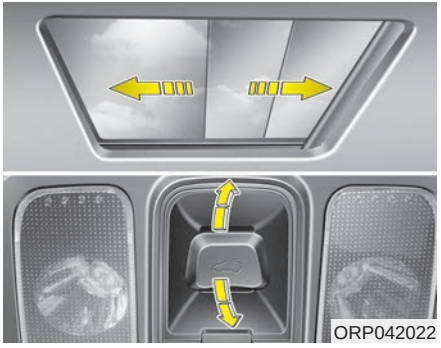
Sunroof open warning (if equipped)



If the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for a few seconds and a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Sliding the sunroof



When the sunshade is closed

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunshade and sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

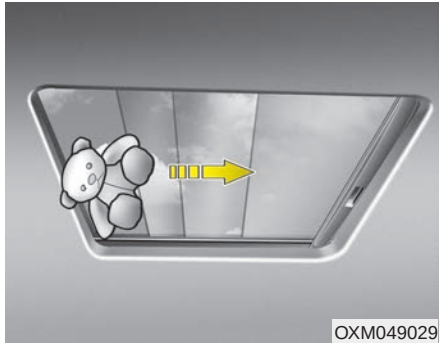
When the sunshade is opened

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

❈ The front part of the sunroof glass can only be opened and closed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

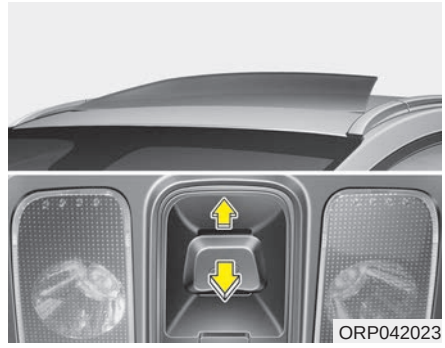
Automatic reversal


OXM049029

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Tilting the sunroof


ORP042023

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind (refer to the following page for instructions on how to use the roller blind).

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, pull the sunroof lever downward or forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**
- **A panoramic sunroof is made of glass, therefore it may break in an accident. If you do not have your seat belt on, you may contact the broken glass and get injured or killed. For all passengers safety, have the seat belts on. (ex. seat belt, CRS, etc.)**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***Do not leave the roller blind closed while the sunroof is opened.***

Sunshade



ORP042021

To open the sunshade

Press the sunshade open button (1).

To close the sunshade when the sunroof glass is closed

Press the sunshade close button (2).

❈ When you press the sunshade close button (2) with the sunroof glass opened, the sunshade and sunroof glass will be closed.

To stop the sliding at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

✻ NOTICE

Wrinkles formed on the sunshade as material characteristic are normal.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not pull or push the sunshade by hand as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.***
- ***Close the sunroof when driving in dusty environments. Dust may cause a malfunction of the vehicle system.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the sunshade and sunroof completely if opened.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunshade open and sunroof glass tilts. Then, release the lever.
5. Within 3 seconds, push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close, until the sunroof operates as follows again:

   The sunroof glass slide open → The sunroof glass slide close → The sunshade close

   Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

✻ NOTICE

If you do not reset the sunroof, it may not work properly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The power steering uses a motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by a power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for optimum steering control.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may require increased steering effort. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.***
- ***When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will likely disappear. This is a normal condition.***
- ***When the vehicle is stationary, when the steering wheel is turned all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel becomes harder to turn. The power assist is limited to protect the motor from overheating.***

  As time passes, the steering wheel return to its normal condition.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering gets heavy immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK (OFF) position.**
- **A motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will likely disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (When the alternator or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.**

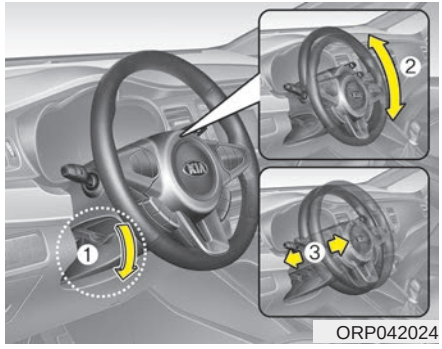
Tilt and telescopic steering

Tilt and telescopic steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

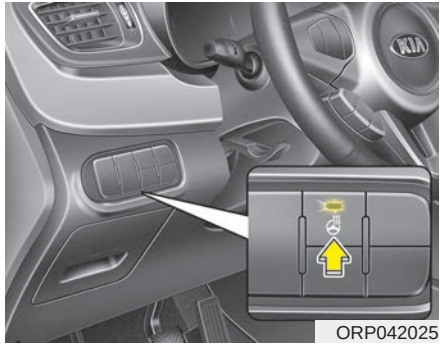
- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock-release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped) then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)


ORP042025

With the ignition switch in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate and notify you on the LCD display.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off and notify you on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.***
- ***When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.***
- ***If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.***

Horn


ORP042026

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

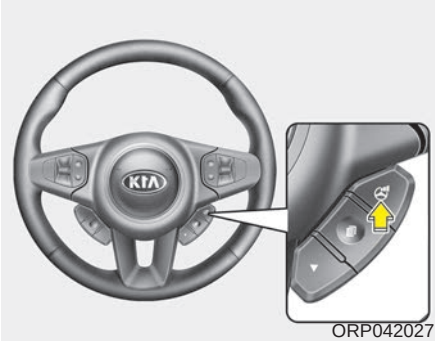
To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

FLEX STEER (if equipped)



ORP042027

The FLEX STEER controls steering effort based upon as driver's preference or road condition.

You can select the desired steering mode by pressing the FLEX STEER button.

When the steering mode button is pressed, the selected steering mode will appear on the LCD display.

If the steering mode button is pressed within 4 seconds, the steering mode will change as shown above.

If the steering wheel mode button is not pressed for about 4 seconds, the LCD display will change to the previous screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Normal mode

■ Type A



ORP042090

■ Type B



ORP042232

The normal mode offers medium steering effort.

Sport mode

■ Type A



ORP042091

■ Type B



ORP042233

The steering wheel becomes heavier. The sport mode is usually used when driving on the highway.

Comfort mode

■ Type A



ORP042092

■ Type B



ORP042234

The steering wheel becomes lighter. The comfort mode is usually used when driving in the city or when parking the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***For your safety, if you press the steering mode button while operating the steering wheel, the LCD display will change, but the steering effort will not change immediately. After operating the steering wheel, the steering effort will change automatically to the selected mode.***
- ***Use caution when changing the steering mode while driving.***
- ***When the electronic power steering is not operating properly, the flex steering wheel will not work.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

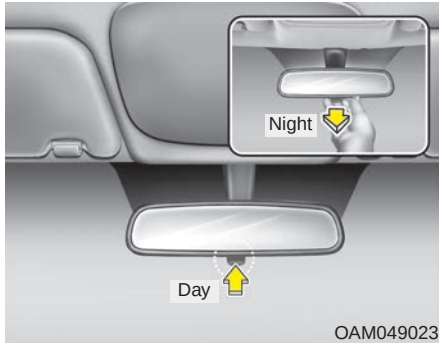
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



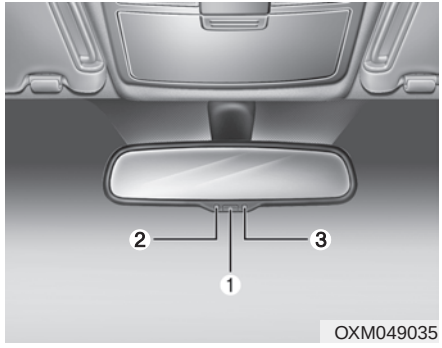
Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass



1. Feature Control Button
2. Status Indicator LED
3. Rear Light Sensor

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is the most advanced way to reduce annoying glare in the rearview mirror during any driving situation. For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:

www.gentex.com

⚠ CAUTION

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare during driving conditions based upon light levels monitored in front of the vehicle and from the rear of the vehicle. These light sensors are visible through openings in the front and rear of the mirror case. Any object that would obstruct either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Automatic-dimming function

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by pushing the ON/OFF Button:

1. Pressing the button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

✻ NOTICE

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic vehicle wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Remote control



Electric type

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Move the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

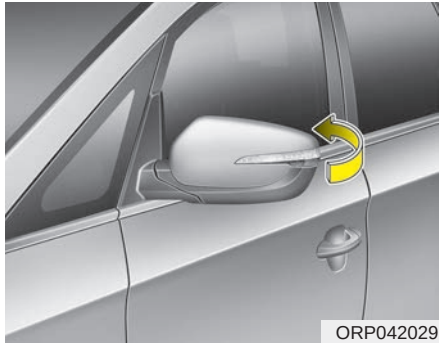
After the adjustment, put the switch into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed.***

  Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

Folding the outside rearview mirror

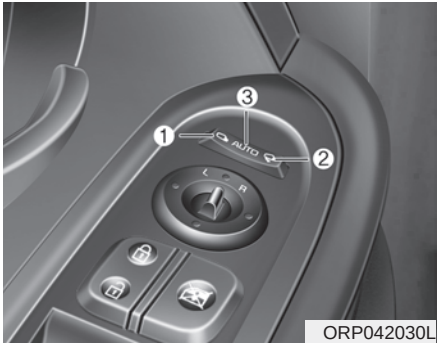


Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

Left (1) : The mirror will unfold.

Right (2) : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO, 3) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the transmitter.
- With smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
  - The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION - Electric type outside rearview mirror

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running. In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Type A**



■ **Type B**



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. LCD display
6. Warning and indicator lights (if equipped)
7. Turn signal indicator lights

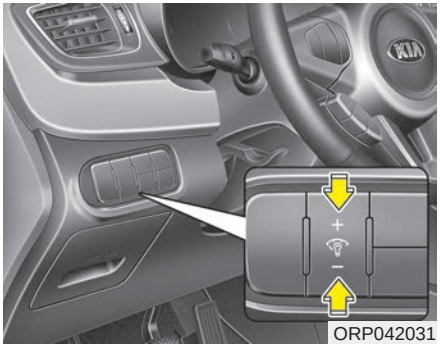
❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

ORP046040C/ORP046041C

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument Cluster Control

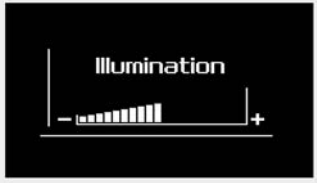
Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination (if equipped)



ORP042031

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button ("+" or "-") when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is ON, or the tale lights are turned on.

■ Type A



ORP042060

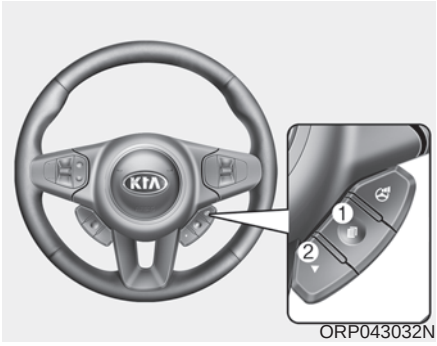
■ Type B



ORP046308L

- If you hold the illumination control button ("+" or "-"), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD Display Control



ORP043032N

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

[Type A]

(1) : TRIP button for changing trip modes

(2) ▽ : RESET button for resetting items

[Type B]

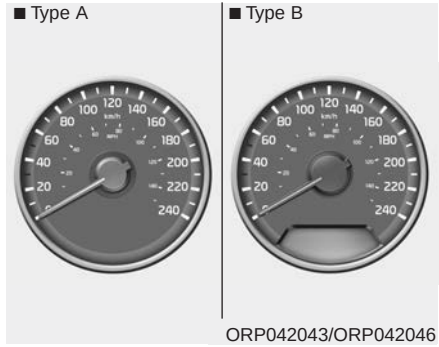
(1) : MODE button for changing modes or SELECT button for setting the selected item

(2) ▽ : MOVE button for changing items or RESET button for resetting the selected item

❊ For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges

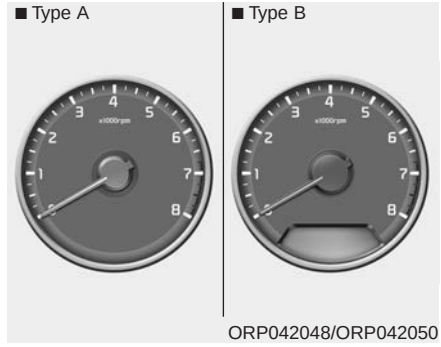
Speedometer



ORP042043/ORP042046

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (mph).

Tachometer



ORP042048/ORP042050

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

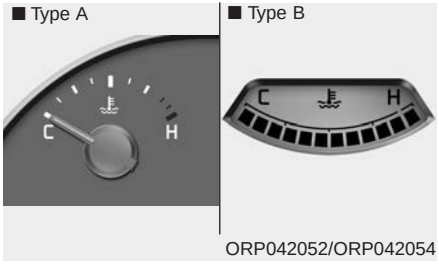
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



ORP042052/ORP042054

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

⚠ CAUTION

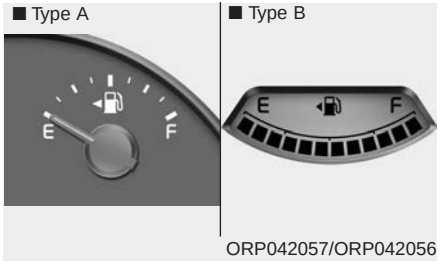
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge



ORP042057/ORP042056

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

✻ NOTICE

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

✻ NOTICE

Fuel display may not be accurate if you are filling in sloping places.

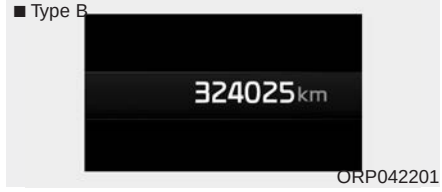
Odometer

■ Type A



ORP042061

■ Type B



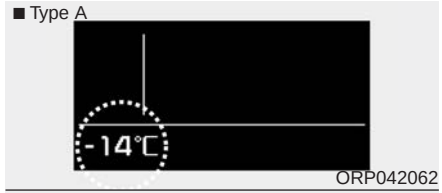
ORP042201

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 1599999 kilometers or 0 ~ 999999 miles.

Outside Temperature Gauge

■ Type A



ORP042062

■ Type B



ORP042202

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °F to °C or from °C to °F) can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD display.

✻ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transaxle Shift Indicator

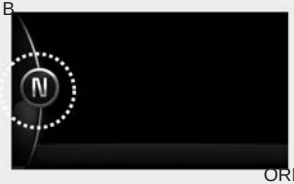
Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

■ Type A



ORP042064

■ Type B



ORP042204

This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

LCD DISPLAY (IF EQUIPPED)

LCD Modes (for type B cluster)

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.
Service		This mode informs of service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to TPMS or washer fluid.
User Settings		On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps and so on.
LDWS (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS). For more details, refer to “Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)” in chapter 5.
A/V (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the A/V system.
Turn By Turn (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.

❊ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Service Mode

Service Interval

■ Type A



ORP042065

■ Type B



ORP042205

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

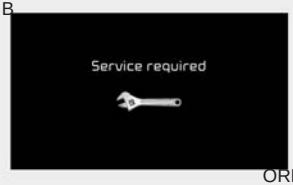
If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km. (900 mi) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

■ Type A



ORP042066

■ Type B



ORP042206

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, “Service required” message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position (The mileage and time changes to "---").

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

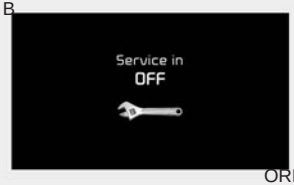
- Press the RESET button ▽ for more than 1 second.

■ Type A



ORP042067

■ Type B



ORP042207

Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, “Service in OFF” message is displayed on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

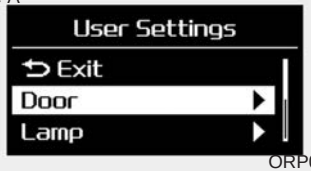
- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

User Settings Mode

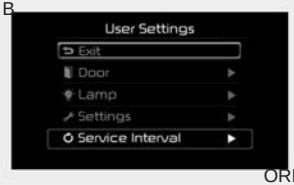
Description

■ Type A



ORP042068

■ Type B



ORP042208

On this mode, you can change setting of the doors, lamps, and so on.

Door

Auto Door Lock (if equipped)

- Off:

  The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
- Speed:

  All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph).
- Shift Lever:

  All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.

Auto Door Unlock (if equipped)

- Off:

  The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
- Key Out or Power Off:

  All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button is set to the OFF position.
- Shift Lever:

  All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Two Press Unlock (if equipped)

- Off:

  The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door is unlocked.
- On:

  The driver's door will unlock if the door is unlocked. When the door is unlocked again within 4 seconds, all doors will unlock.

Horn Feedback (if equipped)

- Off:

  The Horn feedback operation will be deactivated.
- On:

  After locking the door by pressing the lock button on the transmitter, if you press the lock button again within 4 seconds, the warning sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked.

Lamp

Head Lamp Delay (if equipped)

If this item is checked, the headlamp delay and headlamp welcome function will be activated.

Welcome Light (if equipped)

If this item is checked, the welcome light function of the pocket lamp will be activated.

One Touch Turn Lamp

If this item is checked, the lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.

Settings

Temperature Unit

Convert the temperature unit from °C to °F or from °F to °C.

Welcome Sound

If this item is checked, the welcome sound function will be activated.

AVG Fuel Eco Reset

- OFF

  The average fuel economy will not reset automatically.
- After Ignition

  The average fuel economy will reset 4 hours after the engine is turned off.
- After refueling

  The average fuel economy will reset when refueling more than 6 liters.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

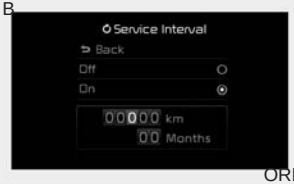
Service Interval

■ Type A



ORP042069

■ Type B

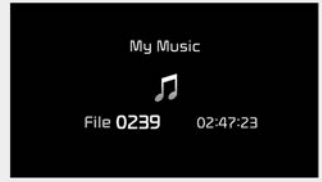


ORP042209

On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (mi. or km) and period (months).

A/V Mode (if equipped)

■ Type B



ORP042210

This mode displays the state of the A/V system.

Turn By Turn Mode (if equipped)

■ Type B



ORP042211

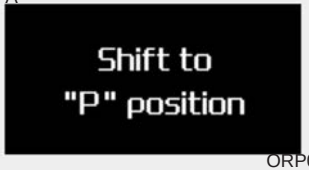
This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning Messages

Shift to "P" position (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

■ Type A



ORP042070

■ Type B

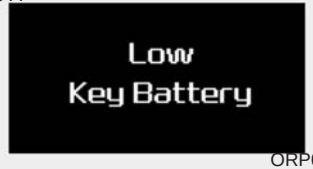


ORP042212

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

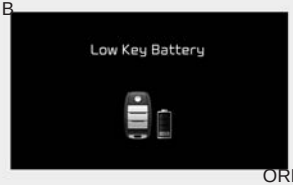
Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042071

■ Type B



ORP042213

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

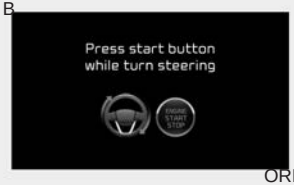
Press start button while turn steering (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042072

■ Type B



ORP042214

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop Button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel unlocked (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042073

■ Type B

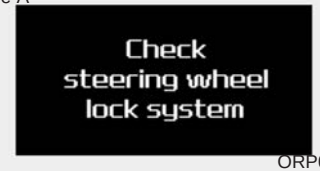


ORP042215

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042074

■ Type B

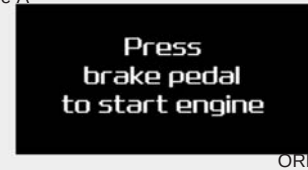


ORP042216

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

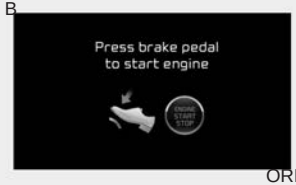
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

■ Type A



ORP042075

■ Type B



ORP042217

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

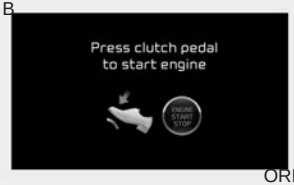
Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)

■ Type A



ORP042076

■ Type B

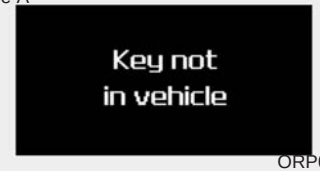


ORP042218

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

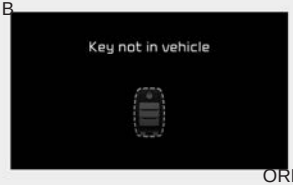
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042077

■ Type B

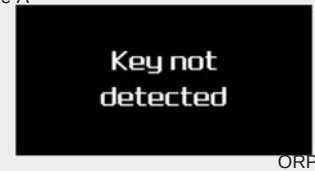


ORP042219

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

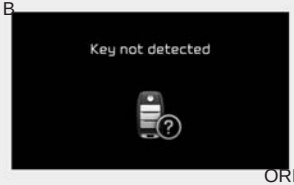
Key not detected (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042078

■ Type B



ORP042220

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

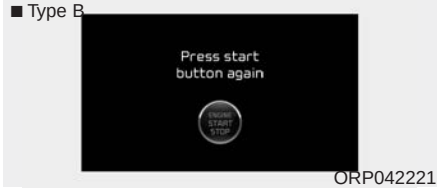
Press start button again (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042079

■ Type B



ORP042221

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

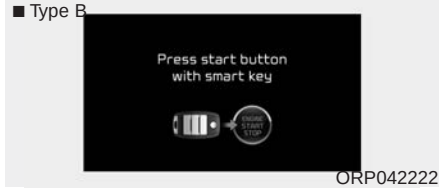
Press start button with smart key (for smart key system)

■ Type A



ORP042080

■ Type B

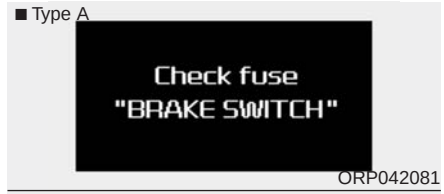


ORP042222

- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

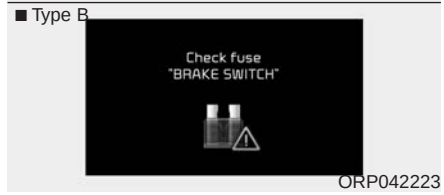
Check fuse "BRAKE SWITCH" (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

■ Type A



ORP042081

■ Type B



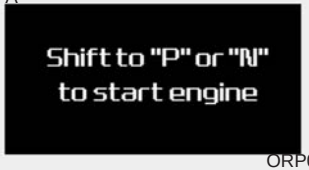
ORP042223

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

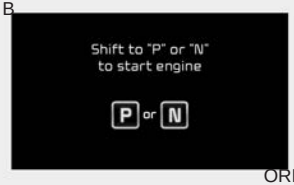
Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

■ Type A



ORP042082

■ Type B



ORP042224

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

✻ NOTICE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door Open

■ Type A



ORP042083

■ Type B



ORP042225

- It means that any door is open.

Tailgate Open

■ Type A



ORP042084

■ Type B



ORP042226

- It means that the tailgate is open.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

■ Type A



ORP042085

■ Type B

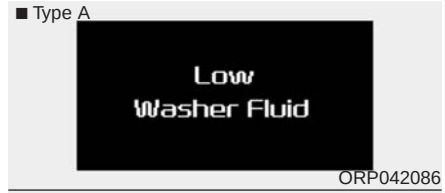


ORP042227

- The warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine and then open the driver's door when the sunroof is open.

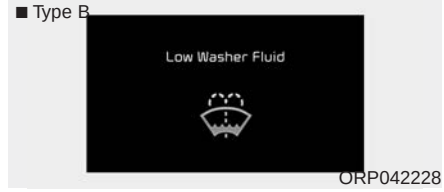
Low Washer Fluid

■ Type A



ORP042086

■ Type B



ORP042228

- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

Turn on "FUSE SWITCH"

■ Type A



ORP042087

■ Type B



ORP042229

- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch on the fuse box is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TRIP COMPUTER

Overview

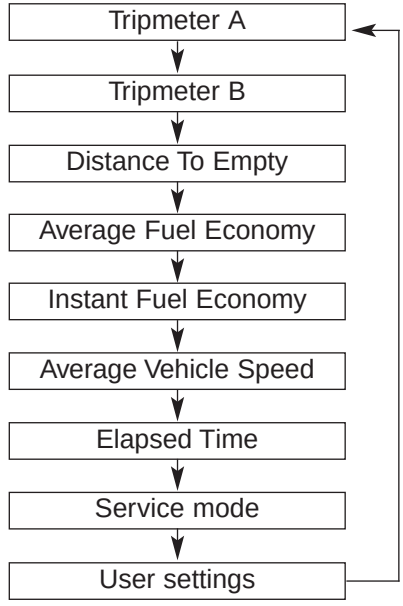
Description

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

✻ NOTICE

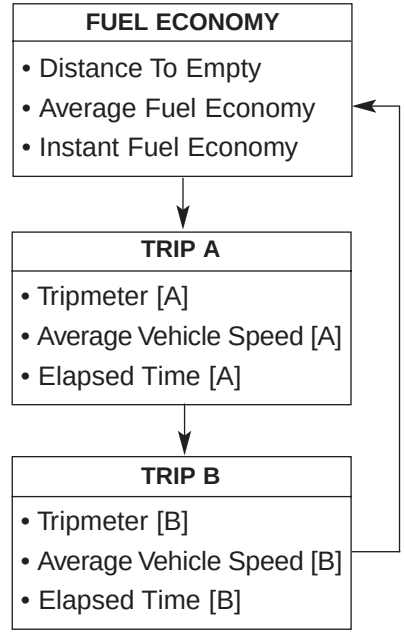
Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes (Type A)



To change the trip mode, press the TRIP button .

Trip Modes (Type B)



To change the trip mode, press the MOVE button ▽.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel Economy

Distance To Empty (1)

■ Type A



ORP043089C

■ Type B



ORP043231C

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range : 50 ~ 990 km or 30 ~ 999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 50 km. (30 mi), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Choose the average fuel reset mode you prefer with in "User settings" of the "LCD Display" as below ;

- OFF (manual reset)

  The average fuel economy will not reset automatically.

  To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the RESET button "▽" on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

- After Ignition (automatic reset)

  The average fuel economy will reset 4 hours after the engine is turned off.

- After refueling (automatic reset)

  The average fuel economy will reset to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters.

✻ NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 meters (0.03 miles) since the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
  - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 20.0 L/100km or 0 ~ 50.0 MPG

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip A/B

■ Type A

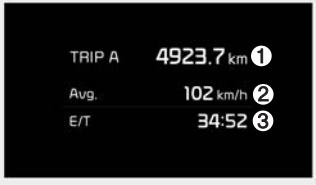






ORP043088C

■ Type B



ORP043230C

Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
  - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the RESET button ▽ on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
  - Speed range: 0 ~ 240 km/h or 0 ~ 160 MPH.
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the RESET button ▽ on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- **The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 50 meters (0.03 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.**
- **Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps going while the engine is running.**

Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
  - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the RESET button ▽ on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

✻ NOTICE - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7).

Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leaks in the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, have your vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped) EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE - Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminates when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicates that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION - Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

  If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.

⚠ CAUTION - Engine Overheating

Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise engine may be damaged.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in section 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- ***If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.***
- ***If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,***
  1. ***Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.***
  2. ***Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.***
  3. ***Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.***

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0 or E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

  For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

  For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING
- Low tire pressure

- **Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**
- **Continued driving or low pressure tires will cause the tires to overheat and fail.**

⚠ WARNING - Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Master Warning light (if equipped)



- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - Low washer fluid
  - TPMS (if equipped)
  - Service reminder

The Master Warning Light illuminates when more than one of the above warning situations occur.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off.

(ex : refill the washer fluid)

Door Ajar Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not closed securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not closed securely.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

ECO Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When you activate the active ECO system by pressing the ACTIVE ECO button.

For more details, refer to “Active ECO System” in chapter 5.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Immobilizer Indicator Light (Without Smart Key)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

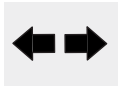
This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in section 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Washer Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

  In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

CRUISE

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)

SET

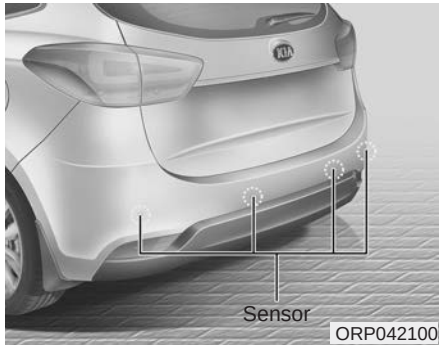
This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

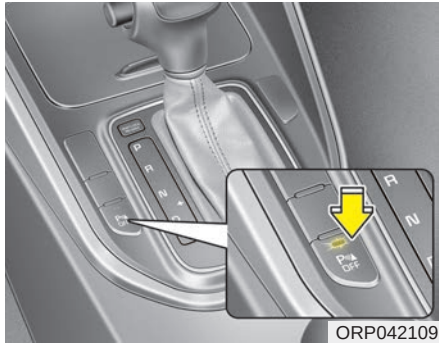
The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition



- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated.

  If you desire to deactivate the rear parking assist system, press the rear parking assist OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.) To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.

  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 5 km/h (3 mph), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 61 cm (47 in. to 23.6 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently
- When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (23.6 in. to 12.2 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently
- When an object is within 30 cm (11.8 in.) of the rear bumper:

  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Type of the warning indicator (if equipped)

Distance from object	Warning indicator	
	Type A	Type B
61cm ~ 120 cm (24 in. ~ 47 in.)		
31cm ~ 60 cm (12.2 in. ~ 23.6 in.)		
Less than 30 cm (11.8 in.)		

*1 : It indicates the range of sensed object by each sensor. (Left, Center, Right)

❈ In case the object is between or close to the sensors, the indicator could be different.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sersor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (11.8 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or soiled with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the material is removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in the rear parking assist system.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.

- Type A

-  (blinks) is displayed. (if equipped)

- Type B

-  is displayed. (if equipped)

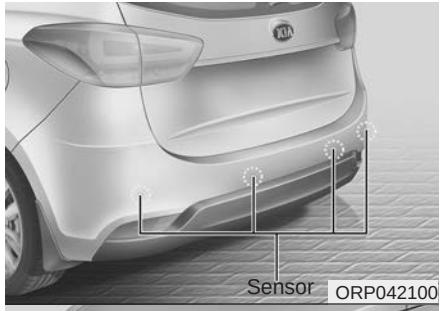
If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

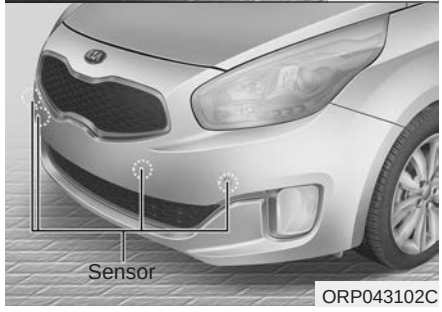
⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)





The parking assist system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming or displaying the area an obstacle is detected on the instrument cluster if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39.4 in) in front and 120 cm (47 in) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited.

Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

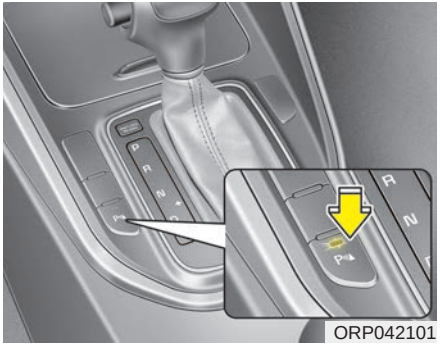
⚠ WARNING

The parking assist system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of the parking assist system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation of the parking assist system

Operating condition



- This system activates when the parking assist system button is pressed with the ignition switch ON. The indicator of the parking assist system button turns on automatically and activates the parking assist system when you shift the gear to the R(Reverse) position or press the SPAS button (if equipped). It will turn off automatically when you drive above 40 km/h(24.8 mph).
- If the vehicle speed is above 10km/h (6.2 mph), the parking assist system will not operate.
- The sensing distance while moving forward is approximately 100 cm (39.4 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

✻ NOTICE

It may not operate if it's distance from the object is already less than approximately 25 cm when the system is ON.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Type of warning indicator and sound

: with Warning sound

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
100cm~61cm	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
120cm~61cm	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
60cm~31cm	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30cm	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

✻ NOTICE

- **The actual warning sound and indicator may differ from the illustration according to objects or sensor status.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors;***

  It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

  Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
- ***Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.***

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Non-operational conditions of parking assist system

Parking assist system may not operate normally when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The parking assist button is off.

There is a possibility of parking assist system malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. The parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.
Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving.
Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Self-diagnosis

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in the parking assist system.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.

- Type A

-  (blinks) is displayed. (if equipped)

- Type B

-  is displayed. (if equipped)

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

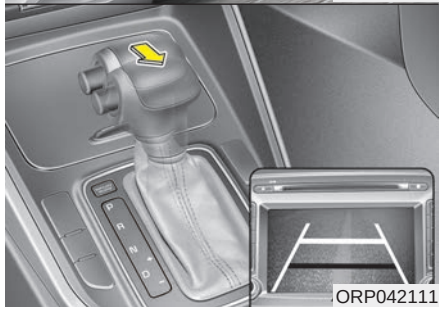
⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a parking assist system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)





The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the audio or navigation display backing-up.

Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

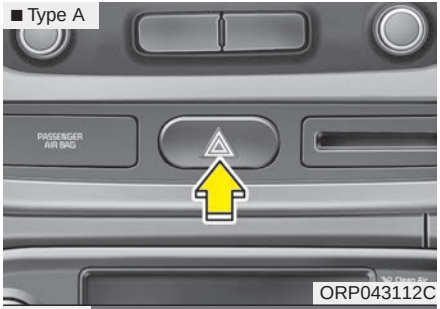
⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirrors and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't be seen by the camera.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

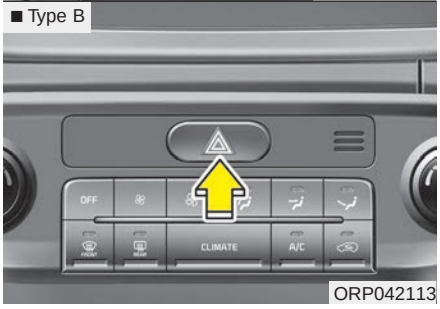
HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

■ Type A



ORP043112C

■ Type B



ORP042113

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver- side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

The headlamps (and/or taillights) remain on for same minutes (5 minutes) after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter or smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

You can activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. Refer to "User setting" in this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door lock button or unlock button (once or twice) on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

1. The front fog light or headlight (low beam) switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.

Lighting control



ORP042115C

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position

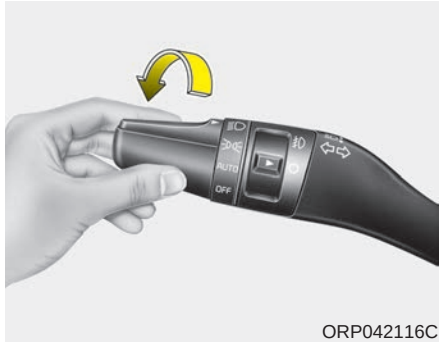
(2) Parking light position

(3) Headlight position

(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking light position ( )



ORP042116C

When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position ( )



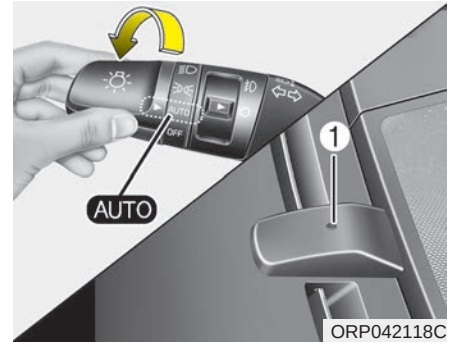
ORP042117C

When the light switch is in the headlight position the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position (if equipped)



ORP042118C

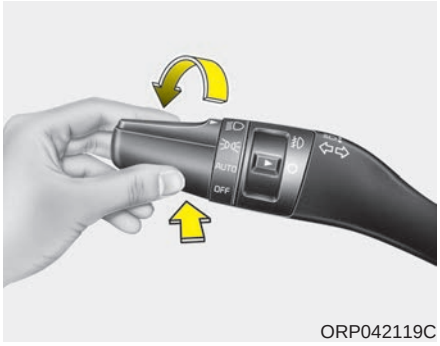
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

High beam operation



ORP042119C

1. Turn the light switch to the headlight position.
2. Push the lever away from you.

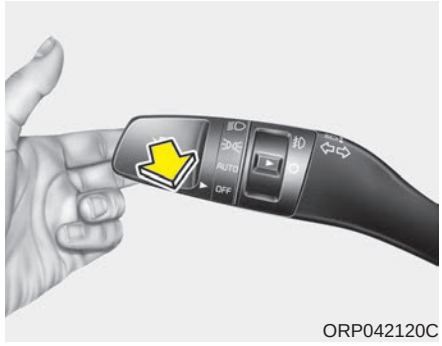
- The high-beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING - High beams

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

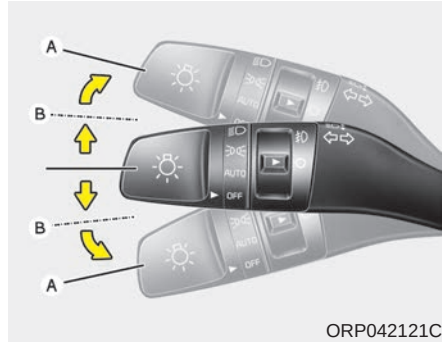
Flashing headlights



ORP042120C

Pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low-beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals



ORP042121C

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

One-touch lane change function

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 0.5 second and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7times.

You can choose one-touch lane change blinking function in “One touch turn lamp” of “User setting”. Refer to “User setting” in chapter 4.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)



ORP042122C

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the park light.

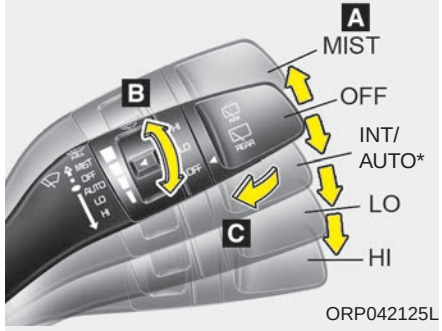
⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

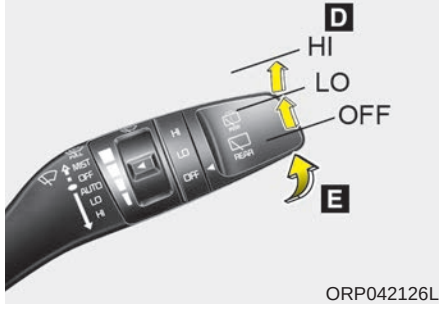
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Front



ORP042125L

Rear



ORP042126L

A : Wiper speed control (front)

- · MIST – Single wipe
- · OFF – Off
- · INT – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* – Automatic control wipe
- · LO – Low wiper speed
- · HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)

D : Rear wiper/washer control

- · HI – Continuous wipe
- · LO – Intermittent wipe
- · OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)

* : if equipped

Windshield wiper control

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever upward and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

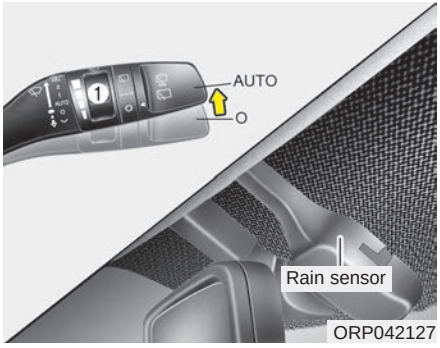
LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to off position when the wiper is not in use.

Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

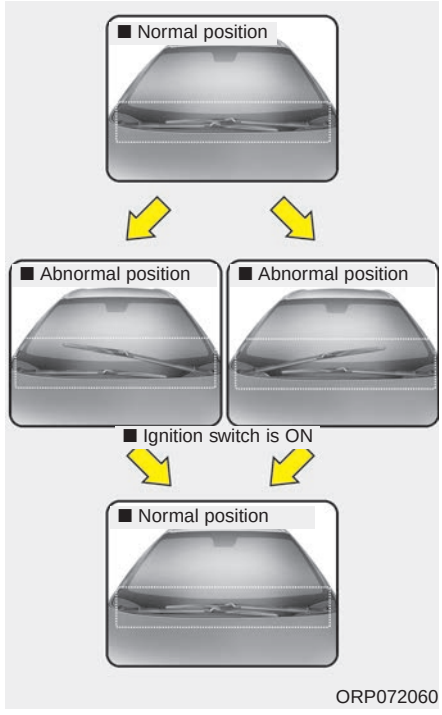
When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

Windshield wipers



When the wiper blade is not in a normal position, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The wiper blade will return to the normal position.

Following are cases a wiper blade may be in an abnormal position.

- The wiper blade may be positioned abnormally when in an automatic vehicle wash. (Ignition switch in the OFF position)
- The wiper blade may be positioned abnormally when moved by force.
- The passenger's side wiper is on top of the driver's side wiper. (Normal position : The driver's side wiper must be on top of the passenger's side wiper.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When there is a problem with the motor to operate the wiper blades, the wiper blades will stop and activate the Fail Safety Function in the ignition switch ON position or while driving. Fail Safety Function will operate as follows:

- HI or Mode 2 (5 minutes) → LO or Mode 1 (5 minutes) → INT or Mode --- (5 minutes) → OFF or O (Stop)

⚠ CAUTION

If wipers do not return to normal position, you should remove the wax, water repellent, oil and other debris into windshield and then check wiper operation again.

⚠ CAUTION

After remove the overload condition, if the problem of wiper blades or operating the motor remains, have the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

❋ Overload condition

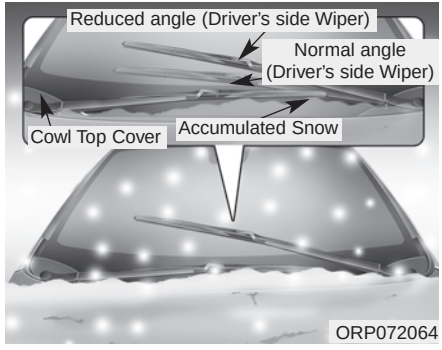
- ***In a rainy day when driving through a long tunnel***
- ***When wax car wash***
- ***Water-repellent coating (coated glass)***
- ***Cleaning the windshield cleaners***
- ***Excessive blade wear etc.***

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In a rainy day if the windshield glass gets dry when driving through a long tunnel, the wiping velocity may reduce to protect the motor and blade. It will return to its normal state, after passing through the tunnel.

In case of overload the wiper motor that the function adjusts speed automatically in vehicle. This feature prevents damage to the wiper motor and blade. In case of removal overload conditions, it will return to its normal position. By the pressure of the wind at high speed wiper blades can be moved upwards. This prevents damage due to wiper motor overload by the pressure of the wind.

Operating the wiper blade and wiper switch operates normally, it will return to its normal position.



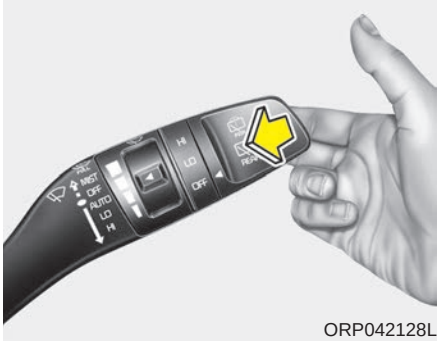
When the operation of the passenger's side wiper blade is limited by accumulated snow on the cowl top cover, operating angle of the driver's side wiper blade will be reduced to avoid collision between the wiper blades. Operating under a reduced angle, the driver's side blade stop position will be different.

✻ NOTICE

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield washers (front)



ORP042128L

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level.

If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

Headlight washer (if equipped)



If your vehicle is equipped with the headlight washer it will operate at the same time when you operate the windshield washer. It will operate when the headlight switch is in the first or second position and the ignition switch or engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

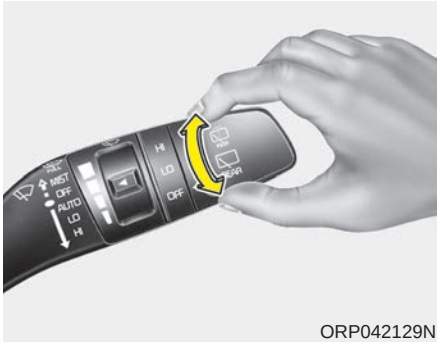
The washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlights.

✻ NOTICE

- **Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.**
- **The headlight washer can be operated 15 minutes after being operated last time.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear window wiper and washer switch



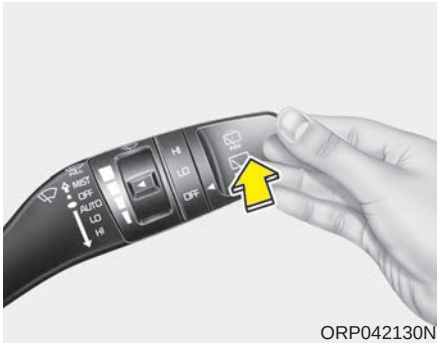
ORP042129N

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI - High wiper speed

LO - Low wiper speed

OFF - Wiper is not in operation



ORP042130N

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

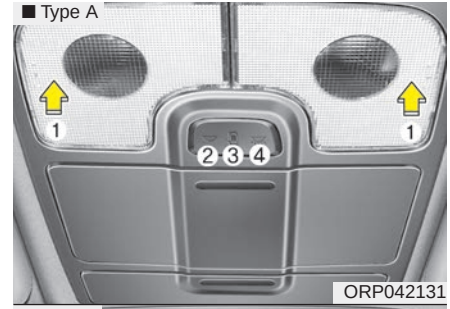
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The glare from the interior lights may obstruct your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

- When all entrances are closed, if you lock the vehicle by using the transmitter or the smart key, all interior lamp will be off after a few seconds.
- If you do not operate anything in the vehicle after turning off the engine, the lights will turn off after 20 minutes.

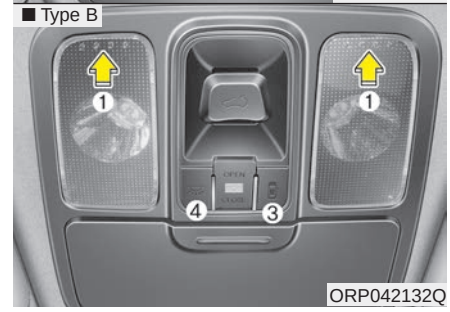
Map lamp

■ Type A



ORP042131

■ Type B



ORP042132Q

Press the lens (1) to turn the map lamp on or off

- (2) : The lamps are off even if a door is opened.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- (3) :
  - The map lamp comes on when a door is opened. If you close the door, the lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
  - The map lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - The map lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
- (4) : The map lamp stays on at all times.

✻ NOTICE

When the lamp is turned on by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch is in the OFF position (2).

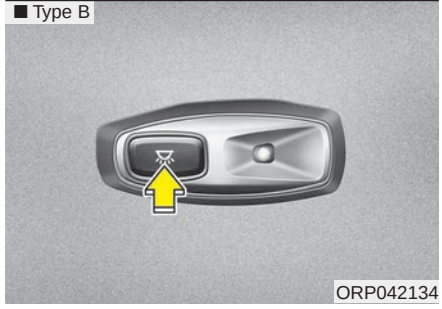
Room lamp

■ Type A



ORP042133

■ Type B



ORP042134

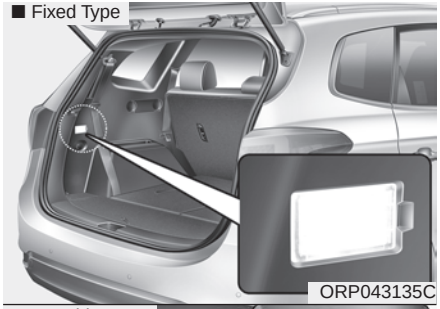
Press the button to turn the light on or off.

If the map lamp turns on by the map lamp switch, the room lamp will turn on.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

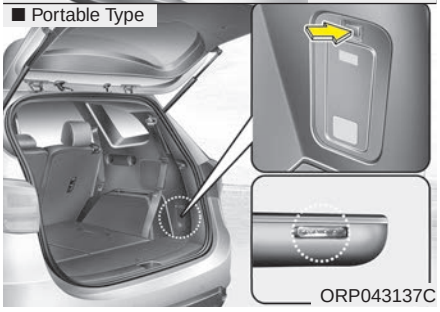
Luggage room lamp

■ Fixed Type



ORP043135C

■ Portable Type



ORP043137C

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



OLM049105

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION
- Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WELCOME SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Headlamp welcome

When the headlight(light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the headlight, position light and tail light will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock button (on the transmitter or smart key), the lights will turn off immediately.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

When all doors are locked and closed, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
  - When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

At this time, if you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster

■ Manual climate control



ORP042138

■ Automatic climate control



ORP042139N

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster manually, press the rear window defroster button again.

✻ NOTICE

- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off.**
- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

The front wiper deicer will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



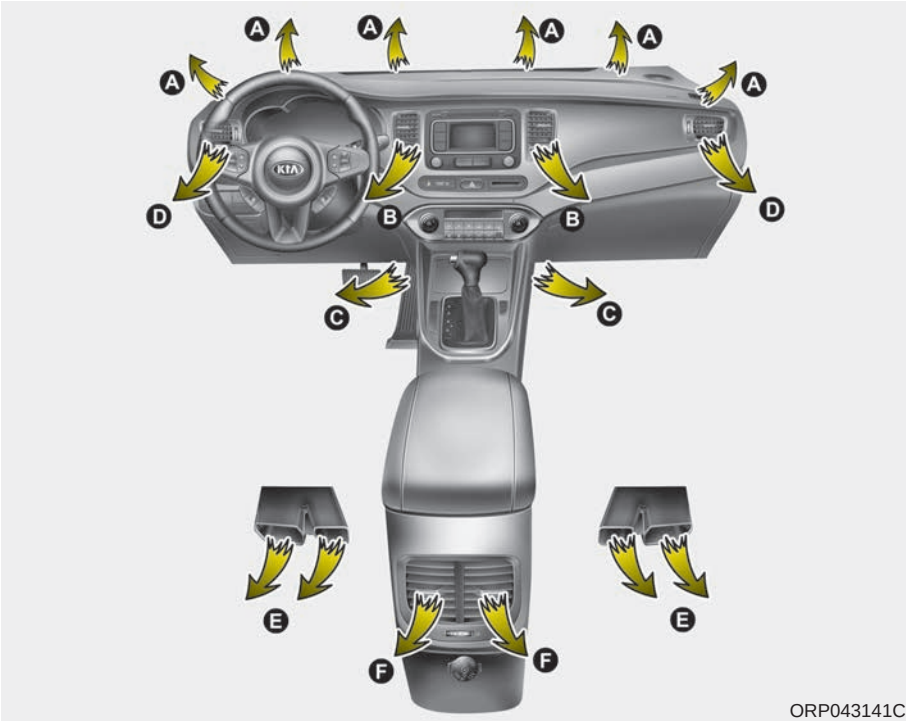
1. Fan speed control knob
2. Air conditioning button
3. Rear window defroster button
4. Mode selection button
5. Air intake control button
6. Temperature control knob
7. Front windshield defroster button

ORP042140

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



ORP043141C

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Mode selection



ORP042142

The mode selection buttons control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dash-board outlets, or windshield. Three symbols are used to represent Face, Floor and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D, F*)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

* : if equipped

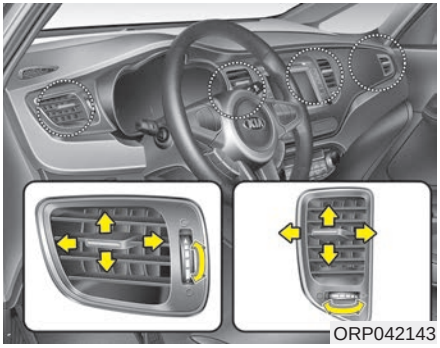
Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

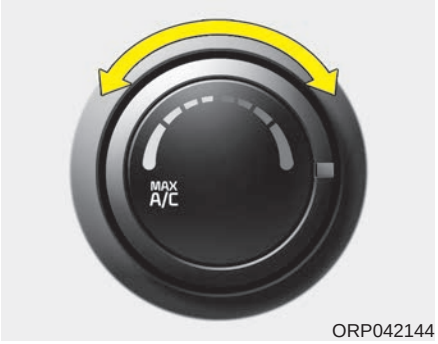

ORP042143

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



ORP042144

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control



ORP042145

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fan speed control



ORP042147

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

To turn off the blowers



ORP042267

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the “0” position.

Air conditioning (if equipped)



ORP042146

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the reticulated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.***
- ***The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.***
- ***The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.***

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

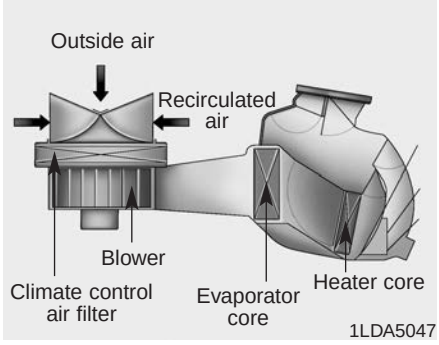
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized Kia dealer.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because this refrigerant has a very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Improper service may result in damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Fan speed control button (Higher speed)
4. Fan speed control button (Lower speed)
5. Climate control display
6. Air conditioning button
7. Air intake control button
8. Passenger's temperature control knob
9. Dual temperature control selection button
10. OFF button
11. Front windshield defroster button
12. Mode selection button
13. Rear window defroster button
14. Climate control information screen selection button

ORP042148/ORP042149C

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The automatic climate control system is controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.



ORP042155

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.



ORP042150

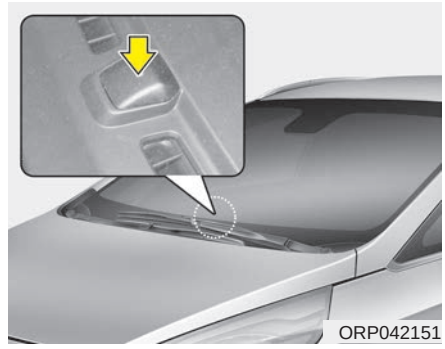
2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:**
  - **Mode selection button**
  - **Air conditioning button**
  - **Front windshield defrost button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)**
  - **Fan speed control button**

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**


ORP042151

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling:

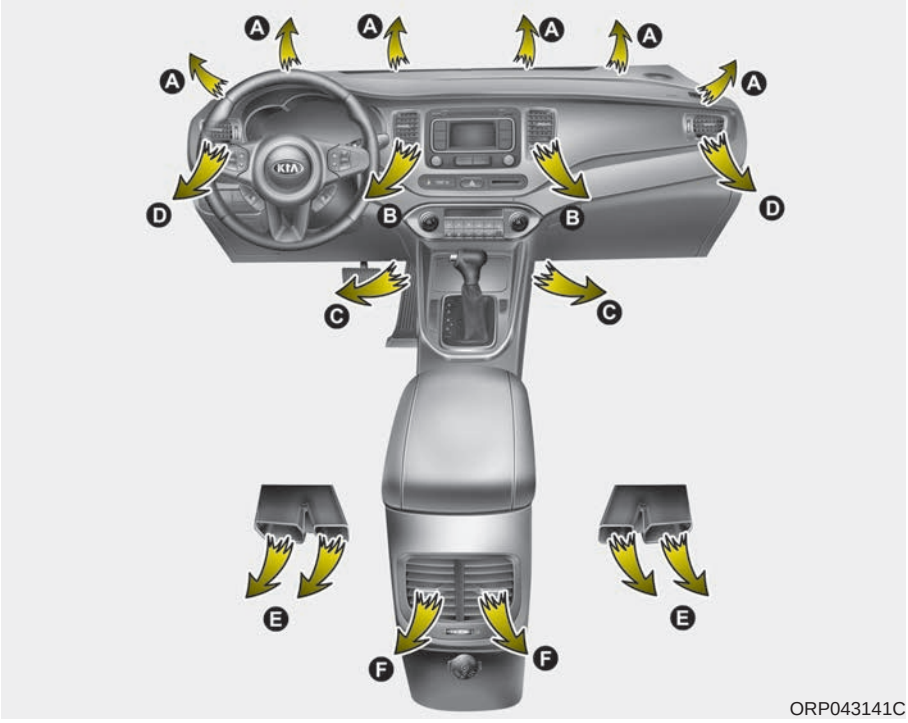
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection

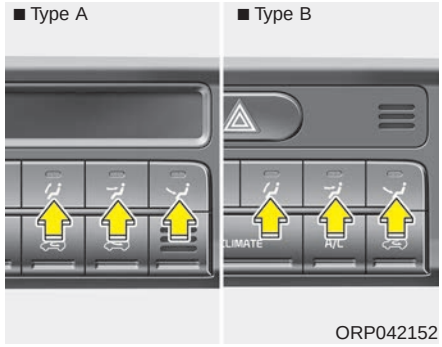


ORP043141C

The mode selection button controls the direction of the airflow in the vehicle.

If you push the button once, the corresponding switch will turn on, and if you push the button again, the switch will turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

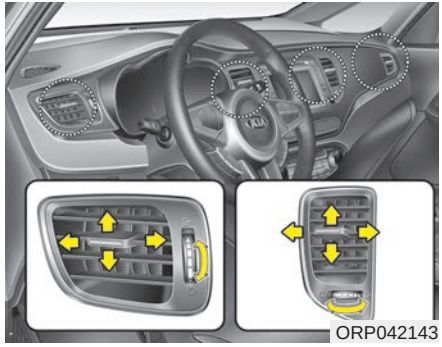
Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

* : if equipped



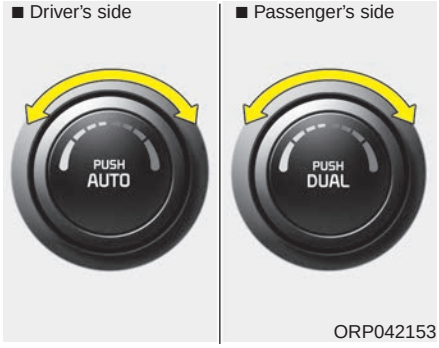
Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel. (if equipped)

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Temperature control



The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left extremely.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Operate the driver's side temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the passenger's side temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.



Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Also, if the passenger side temperature control knob is operated, it will automatically change to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Operate the left temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the right side temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control button. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

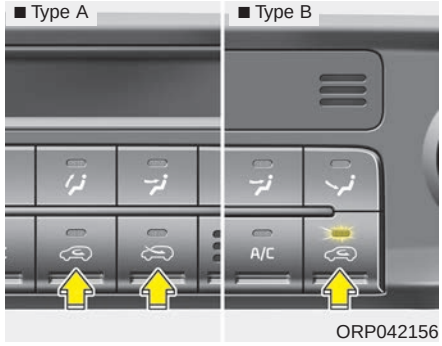
While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.**
- **If you re-connect the battery after it has been completely discharged or after it has been disconnected from the vehicle, the system will be initiated and the display will first show 23°C (73°F) on the screen which is the initial setting.**

Air intake control



ORP042156

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING - Reduced visibility

Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

⚠ WARNING - Sleeping with AC on

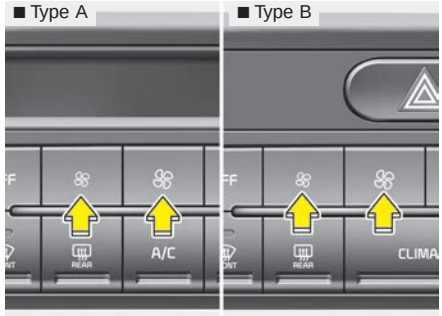
Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on as this may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.

⚠ WARNING - Recirculated air

Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Fan speed control



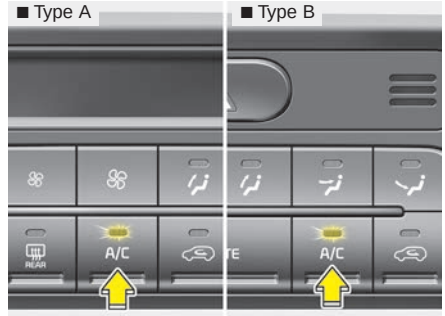
ORP042157

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control button.

To change the fan speed, press the upper button (✤) for higher speed, or press the lower button (✤) for lower speed.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

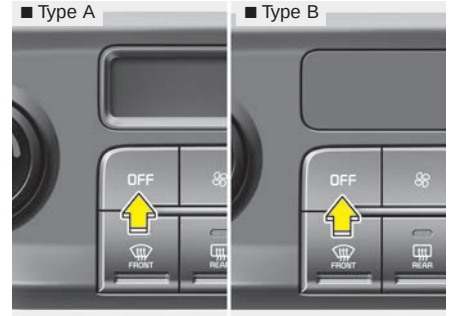


ORP042158

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



ORP042159

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Climate information screen selection (for type B)



ORP042160

Press the climate information screen selection button to display climate information on the screen.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.***
- ***The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.***
- ***The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.***

✻ NOTICE

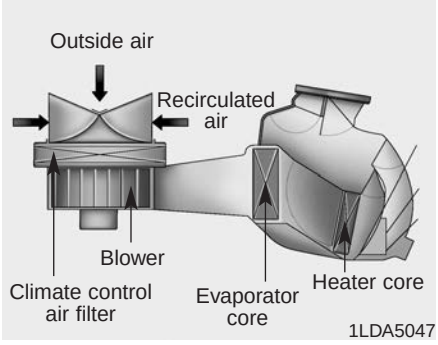
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system should be checked at an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle and personal injury may occur.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

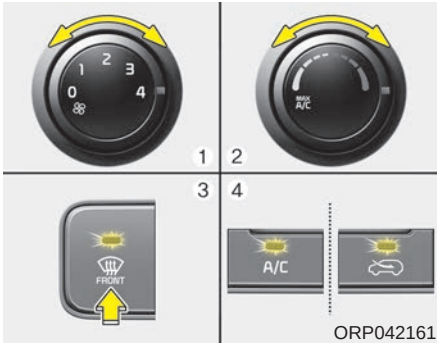
⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

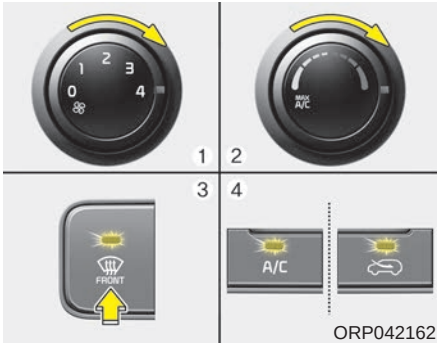


1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the button.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. If the position is selected, air conditioning (if equipped) will also be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and/or outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To defrost outside windshield

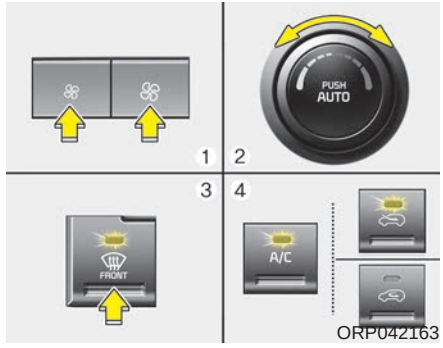


1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the button.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning is not selected automatically press the corresponding button manually.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

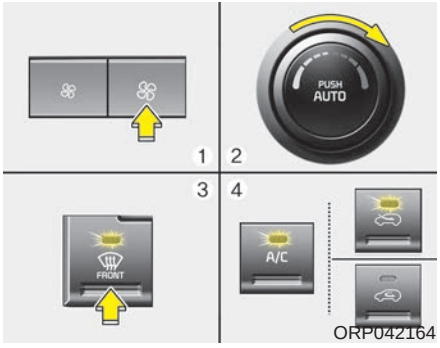


1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

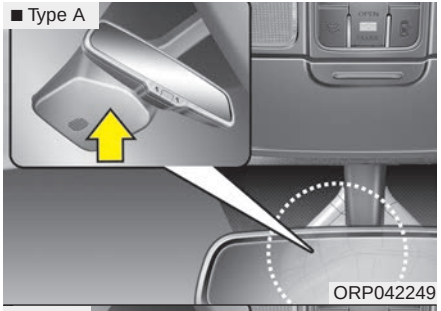
To defrost outside windshield



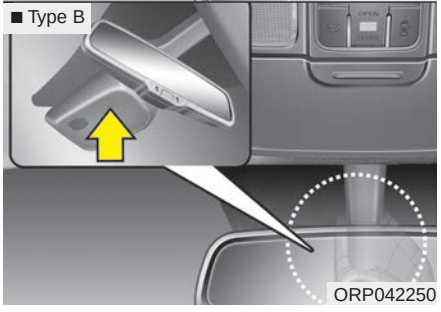
1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button.
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Auto defogging system (Only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the climate control system is on.

✻ NOTICE

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperture is below -15 °C.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

Step 1 : Outside air position
Step 2 : Blowing air flow toward the windshield
Step 3 : Operating the air conditioning
Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met. However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, press the front defroster button 4 times within 2 seconds while pressing the AUTO button. The indicator will blink 3 times to notify you that the system is cancelled.

To use the auto defogging system again, follow the procedures mentioned above.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

✻ NOTICE

When above indicator is turned on, the mode indicator will goes out.
If the mode button is manually selected, the selected mode is displayed for 3 seconds and then goes out. However, the mode will still work with the selected mode.

✻ NOTICE

If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLEAN AIR (IF EQUIPPED)



ORP042165

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

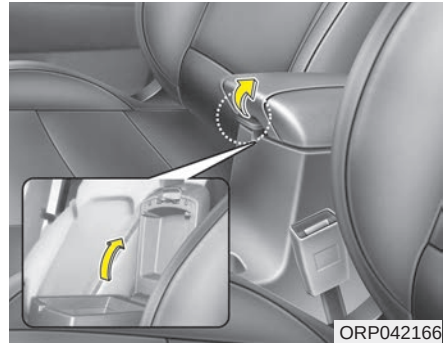
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

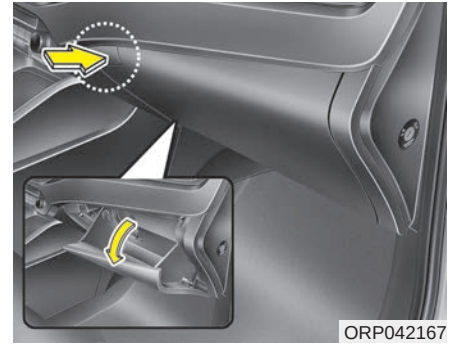
Do not store, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

Always keep the glove box closed while the vehicle is in operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

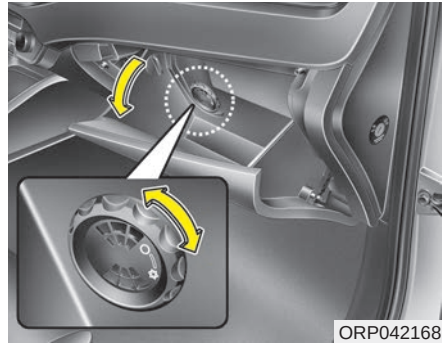
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Cool box (if equipped)


ORP042168

You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning. The temperature of the cool box will change according to the temperature of air conditioning.
2. Turn the knob to the open position.
3. When the cool box is not used, turn the knob to the close position.

✻ NOTICE

If some items in the cool box block the vent, the cooling effectiveness of the cool box is reduced.

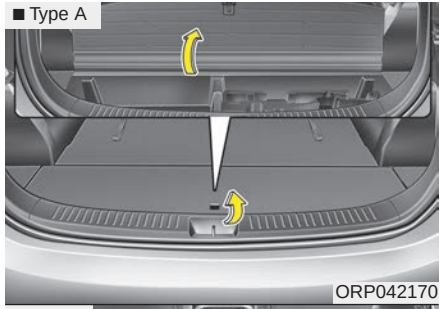
⚠ WARNING

Do not put perishable food in the cool box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

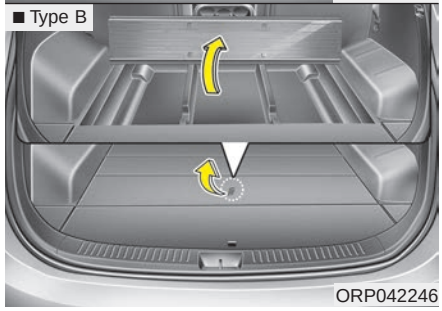
Luggage tray

■ Type A



ORP042170

■ Type B

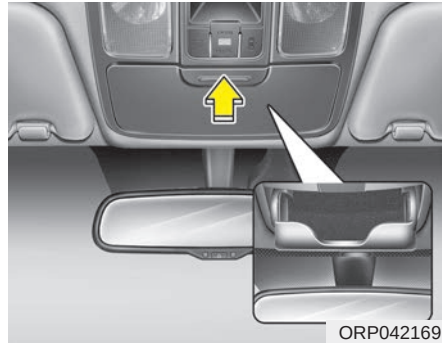


ORP042246

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the strap on the top of the cover and lift it.

Sunglass holder



ORP042169

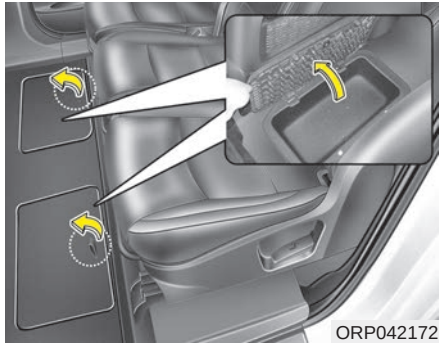
To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Floor under tray (if equipped)

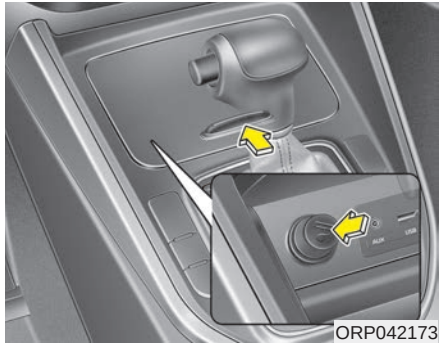


The floor under tray can be used for storing small items. Grasp the strap on top of the cover and lift it.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)


ORP042173

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Kia replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

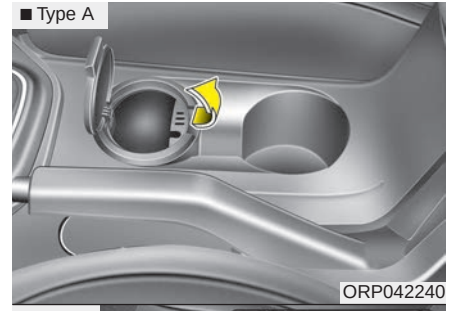
- **Holding the lighter in after it is heated will cause it to overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

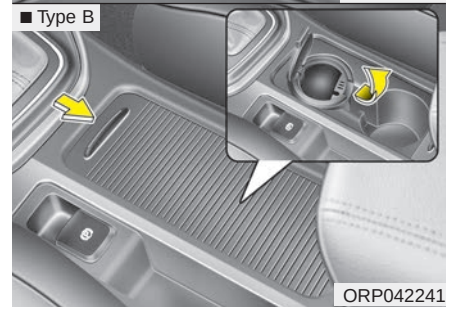
The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Ashtray (if equipped)

■ Type A


ORP042240

■ Type B


ORP042241

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

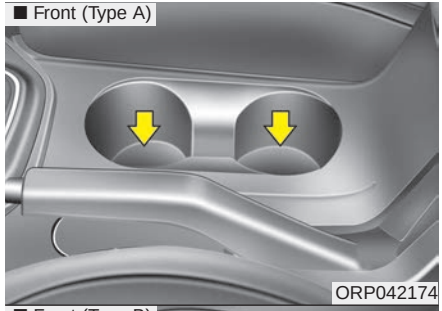
Keep cans and bottles out of direct sunlight. Placing them in a hot vehicle can cause them to explode.

✻ NOTICE

When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

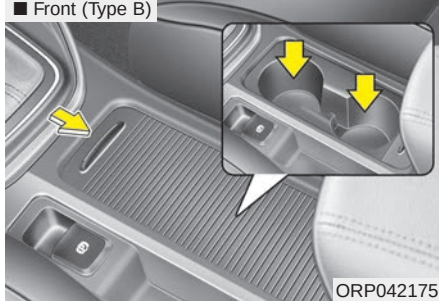
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Front (Type A)



ORP042174

■ Front (Type B)



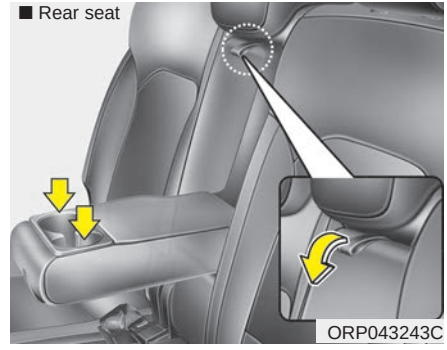
ORP042175

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Type B

To use the cup holder, open the cover.

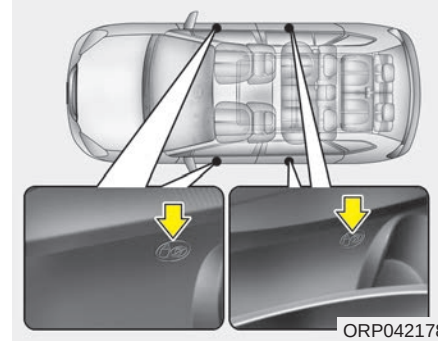
■ Rear seat



ORP043243C

To use the cup holder, folding the center seat or pull down the armrest.

Bottle holder



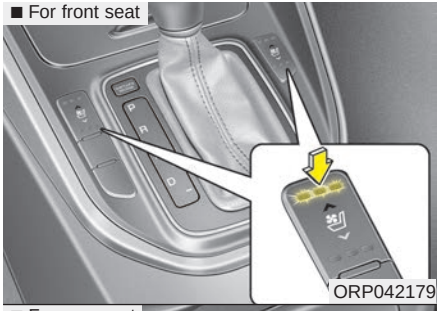
ORP042178

Bottles may be placed in the holder.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat warmer (if equipped)

■ For front seat



ORP042179

■ For rear seat



ORP042180

The seat warmer is provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

- Front seat

OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

- Rear seat

OFF → HIGH ( ) → LOW ( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine start/stop button (the ignition switch) is turned on.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***
- ***Be careful not to spill liquid such as water or beverages on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel. Before using the seat warmer, dry the seat completely.***

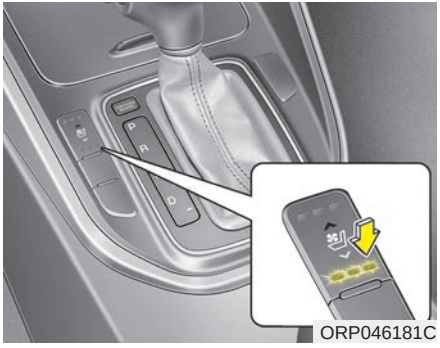
⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)


ORP046181C

The air ventilation is provided to cool the driver's seat during hot weather by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat and seatback. While the engine is running, press the switch to cool the seat.

When the operation of the air ventilation is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

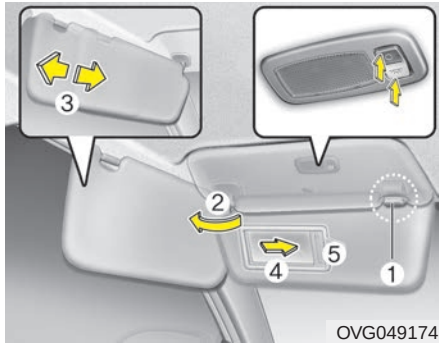
- Each time you press the switch, the airflow will change as follows:

OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat cooler operating, the seat cooler will turn OFF.
- When the air ventilation seat is turned on, the seat may get cooler after about 5 minutes.
- Because the air ventilation uses the air in the vehicle, cooling efficiency depends on the temperature of the air. In order to improve cooling efficiency, use the air conditioning system together.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Sunvisor



Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (3). (if equipped)

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).

To use the vanity mirror lamp, switch it on. (if equipped)

The ticket holder (5, if equipped) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before return the sunvisor to its original position. It could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

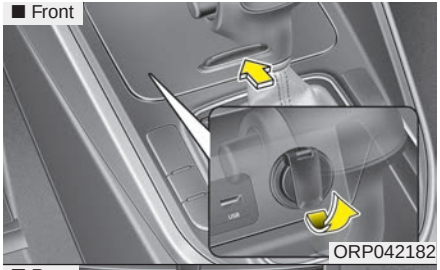
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Power outlet

■ Front



ORP042182

■ Rear



ORP042183

■ Cargo



ORP042184

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***

  Close the cover when not in use.
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Aux, USB port



If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB (universal serial bus) port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB and also an iPod®.

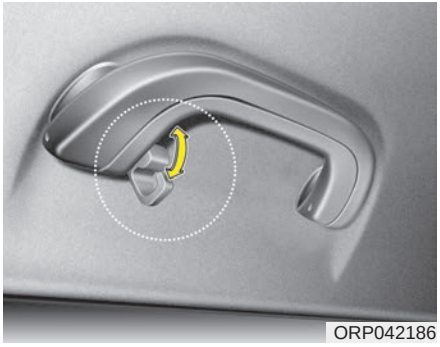
✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

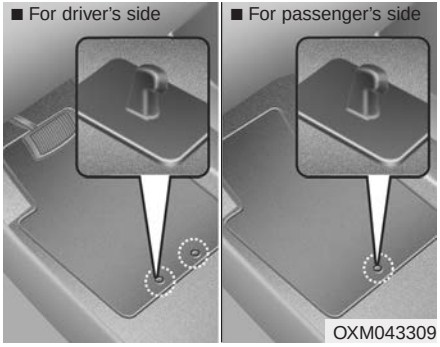

ORP042186

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION - Hanging clothing

- ***Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.***
- ***Be careful when opening and closing the doors. Clothes, etc. may get caught between the door gap.***

Floor mat anchor(s)



OXM043309

When using a floor mat on the floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - After market floor mat

Do not install aftermarket floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

(Continued)

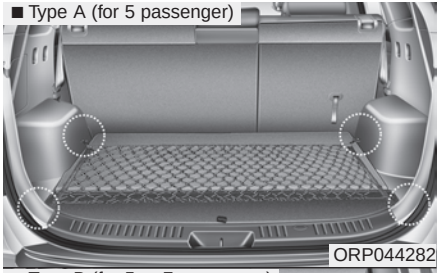
(Continued)

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

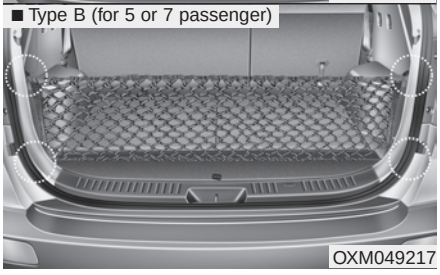
Luggage net holder

■ Type A (for 5 passenger)



ORP044282

■ Type B (for 5 or 7 passenger)



OXM049217

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

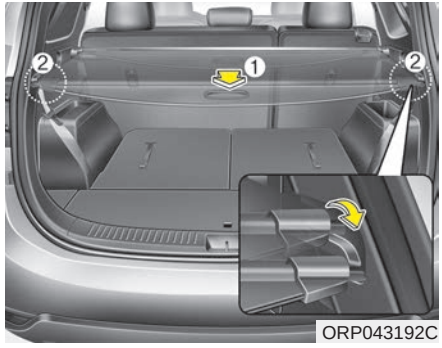


ORP043191C

Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

✻ NOTICE

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

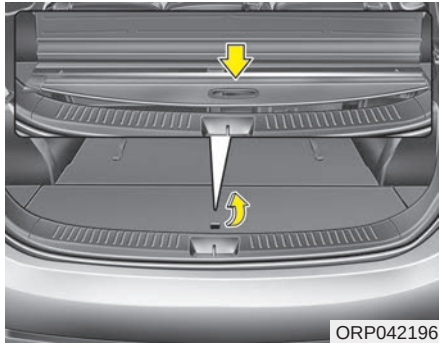
1. Pull the cargo security screen rear and down to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

✻ NOTICE

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

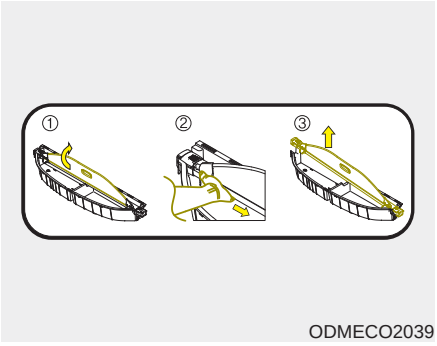
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To remove the cargo security screen


ORP042196

1. Push the guide pin inward.
2. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

To remove the cargo security screen from the luggage tray



ODMECO2039

1. Pull up the screen board.
2. Push in the guide pin.
3. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.**

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Portable lamp usage (if equipped)



1. In-vehicle lamp, if necessary, after separation can be used as a portable.
2. Press push button (1).
3. Pull out the lamp holder.
4. Press the power switch (2).

❊ If the portable lamp does not turn on, it means the portable lamp needs to be charged. Insert the lamp holder and then charge it again. The charge mode will be activated if the ignition switch (or engine start/stop button) is on position or engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

1. ***Remove the batteries when not in use for a long time.***
2. ***Use the specified battery.***
3. ***You can use the regular batteries (Disposable batteries) but do not use the Non-rechargeable battery in charge mode. It may damage the vehicle.***
4. ***Do not place the lamp with water or moist places and liquid compounds. These can cause internal leakage of a battery.***

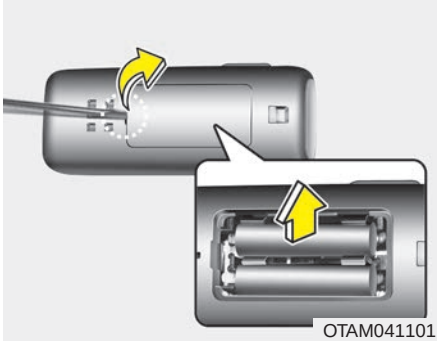
(Continued)

(Continued)

5. ***When replacing the batteries, check the direction and insert.***
   It will not be charged if installed reversely.
6. ***Do not mix the rechargeable batteries.***
   It may not be charged normally.
7. ***Do not place the lamp or batteries near fire or heat. It can cause internal leakage of a battery.***
8. ***Do not apply electrical shock with portable charging terminals of the lamp.***
   It can cause internal leakage of a battery or damage the portable lamp.
9. ***If the portable lamp does not turn on anymore after charged, replace the rechargeable batteries.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

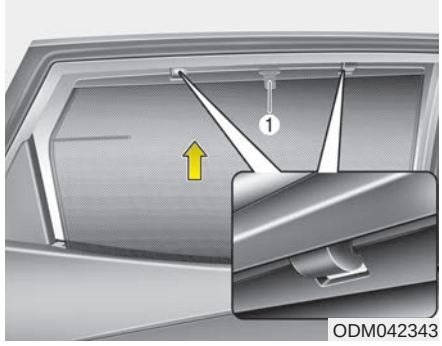
Battery replacement


OTAM041101

When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently try open the battery cover.
2. Replace the batteries with new rechargeable batteries (AAA size). When replacing the batteries, make sure the position of batteries.
3. Close the cover carefully.

Side curtain (if equipped)



ODM042343

To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the handle (1).
2. Hang the curtain on the hooks on both sides of the handle.

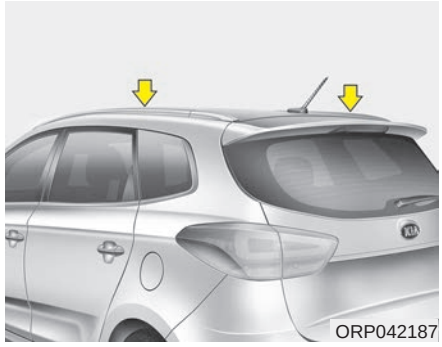
⚠ WARNING

To avoid injury or damage to the side curtain and door moldings, lower side curtain by the handle all the way back to the stowed position. Do not release handle after disengaging from the hooks on the door.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.***
- ***When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.***
- ***When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof (if equipped).***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible on the roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

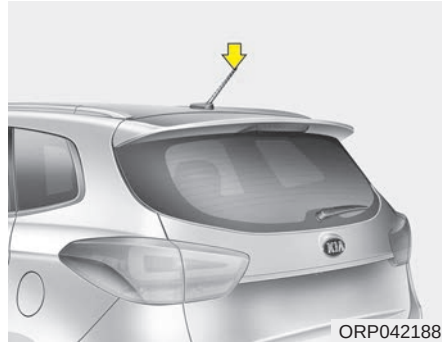
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

Antenna



Your vehicle uses a roof antenna to receive AM or/and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is removable. To remove the roof antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the roof antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a vehicle wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your roof antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)



The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons. These buttons are installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Push the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Push the lever downward (-) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET button has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod® mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod® mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the button to change audio source.

- FM(1~2)➡AM➡SAT(1~3)➡CD➡ USB AUX(iPod®) FM...

MUTE (4)

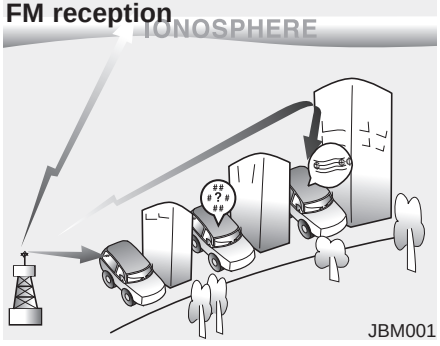
- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

How vehicle audio works

FM reception

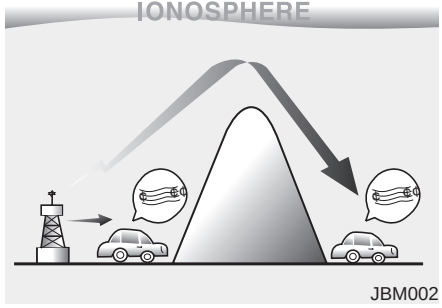


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

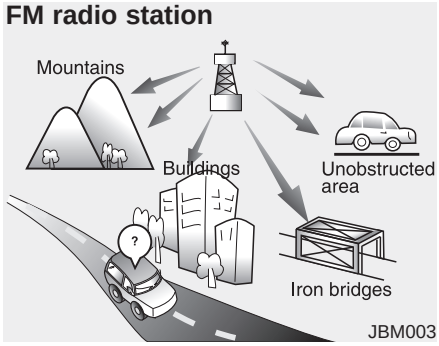
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

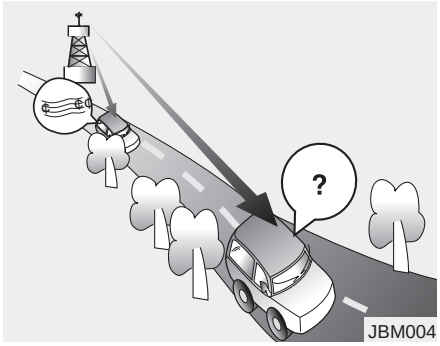


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance,low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

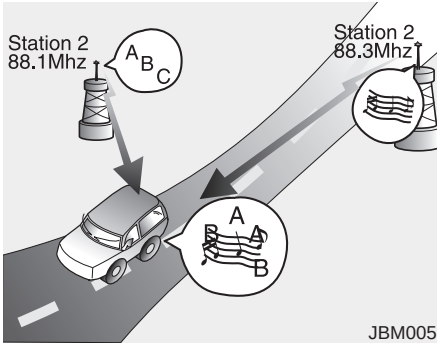
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to the manufacturing companies. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

✻ NOTICE

- Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

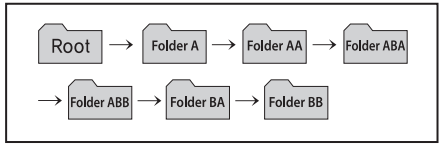
NOTE:

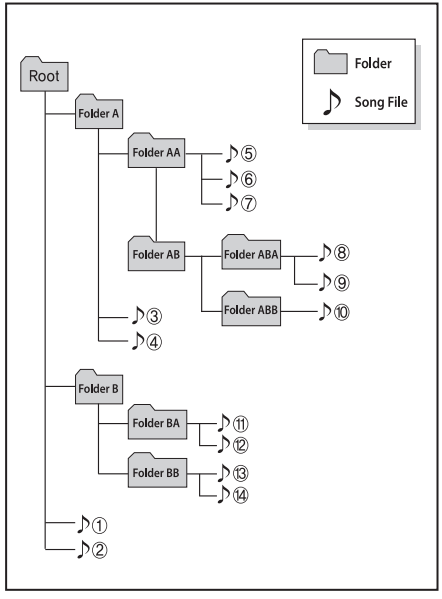
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. **Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.**
2. **Folder playing order :**

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS





⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.**
- **Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents(fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.**
- **Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- *Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.*
- *Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.*
- *Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you want to change the position of device installation, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance center. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.*
- *Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.*
- *Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration*
- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*
- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*
- *Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.*

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

USING THE USB DEVICE

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play unauthenticated MP3 or WMA files.
  1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
  2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.
- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.
- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.
- USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)
- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.
- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.



USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.

  Supported iPod® models:

  - iPhone® 3GS/4
  - iPod® touch 1st~4th generation
  - iPod® nano 1st~6th generation
  - iPod® classic
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® is disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license.

A Bluetooth® enabled call phone is required to use Bluetooth® wireless technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Before Using the *Bluetooth®* Handsfree

What is Bluetooth® ?

- Bluetooth® refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.4GHz ~ 2.48GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, Bluetooth® phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, Bluetooth® allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with Bluetooth® mobile phones through the audio system.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree may not be supported in some mobile phones. To learn more about mobile device compatibility, visit http://www.kia.com/us/en/content/owners/bluetooth.

Precautions for Safe Driving

- Bluetooth® Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the head unit with a Bluetooth® phone allows the user to conveniently make and receive calls and use contacts. Before using Bluetooth®, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.
- Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and result in accidents. Refrain from excessive operations while driving.
- Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.

When connecting a Bluetooth® Phone

- Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® features.
- Even if the phone supports Bluetooth®, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the Bluetooth® power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the Bluetooth® power prior to searching/connecting with the Head unit.
- Bluetooth phone is automatically connected when the ignition on.
- If you do not want automatic connection with your Bluetooth® device, turn off the Bluetooth® feature within your mobile phone.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.
- Bluetooth® connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
  1. Within the mobile phone, turn the Bluetooth® function off/on and try again.
  2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
  3. Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
  4. Reboot the Audio System and try again.
  5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.

Voice Recognition

- When using the voice recognition feature, only commands listed within the user's manual are supported.
- Be aware that during the operation of the voice recognition system, pressing any key other than the  key terminate voice recognition mode.
- For superior voice recognition performance, position the microphone used for voice recognition above the head of the driver's seat and maintain a proper position when saying commands.
- Within the following situations, voice recognition may not function properly due to external sound.
  - When the windows and sunroof are open
  - When the wind of the cooling / heating device is strong
  - When entering and passing through tunnels

(Continued)

(Continued)

  - When driving on rugged and uneven roads
  - During severe rain (heavy rains, windstorms)
- Phone related voice commands can be used only when a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is connected.
- When making calls by stating a name, the corresponding contact must be downloaded and stored within the audio system.
- After downloading the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone book, it takes some times to convert the phone book data into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not properly operate.
- Pronounce the voice commands naturally and clearly as if in a normal conversation.

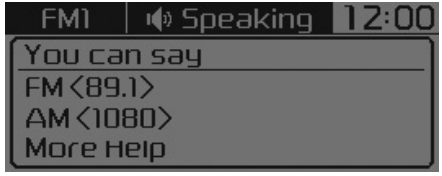
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Bluetooth and Voice Recognition Manual is provided in two versions due to software version differences.
Before reading the manual, check the following.

Press the key in FM Radio screen.

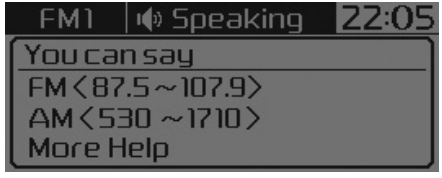
1. If you can find “FM <89.1>”on the screen,

▶ (Go to 4-187 page)



2. If you can find “FM <87.5~107.9>”on the screen,

▶ (Go to 4-232 page)



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **CD Player : AM170A4KN, AM1A0A4KN**





✳ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit



(1) ▲ (EJECT)
Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO
Changes to FM/AM/SiriusXM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➡ FM2 ➡ AM ➡ SAT1 ➡ SAT2 ➡ SAT3.

❊ In Setup>Display, the radio pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On.
When the pop up screen is displayed, use the ◉ TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 6 to select the desired mode.

(3) MEDIA
Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On .
When the pop up screen is displayed, use the ◉ TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.

(4) PHONE
Operates Phone Screen

❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) SEEK TRACK
Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

BT Audio mode : Moves to next or previous song(file)

❊ The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(6) PWR/VOL knob
◉ Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
◉ Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



(7) DISP

Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), it sets the screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

(8) SCAN

Radio Mode

- Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency.

❊ SAT Radio does not support the Preset scan feature.

CD, USB, My Music mode

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(9) SETUP CLOCK

Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes

Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

(10) MENU

Displays menus for the current mode.

❊ iPod® List :Move to parent category

(11) CAT FOLDER

Radio Mode

- SiriusXM RADIO : Category Search

MP3 CD, USB mode : Folder Search

(12) TUNE knob

Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right.

❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(13) 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode

- 1 : Repeat
- 2 : Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.



(14) FM/AM

Changes to FM/AM mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM.

(15) SAT

Changes to SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of SAT1 ➟ SAT2 ➟ SAT3.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SETUP

Display Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Display] through TUNE knob or 1 key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob



Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes On/Off selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Media Display

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SOUND SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob



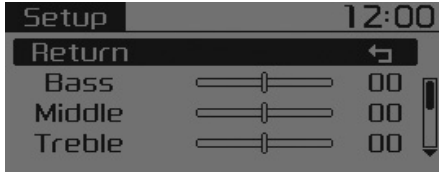
Tone

This menu allows you to set the Bass, Middle, Treble.

Select [Tone] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.





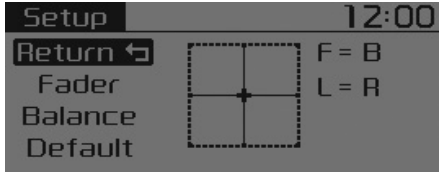
Position

This menu allows you to set the Fader, Balance.

Select [Position] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Fader, Balance : Selects the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.



Speed Dependent Volume Control

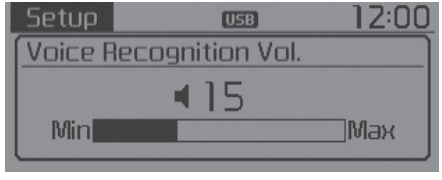
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▸ Set [Off/On] of ◎ TUNE knob

Voice Recognition Volume

Adjusts voice recognition volume.

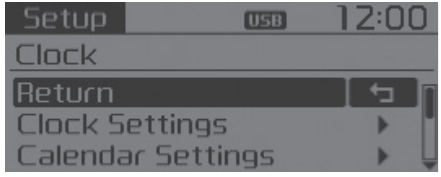
Select [Voice Recognition Vol.] ▸ Set volume of ◎ TUNE knob



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLOCK SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Clock] through ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





⚠ WARNING - Clock Setting Distraction

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Sound Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] Set through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Press ◎ TUNE knob

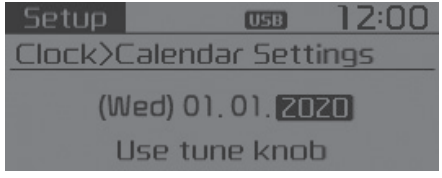


❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute] and [AM/FM].

Calendar Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Calendar Settings] ▸ Set through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Press ◎ TUNE knob



❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting.

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system.

Select [Time Format] Set 12Hr / 24Hr through ◎ TUNE knob.

Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)] ▸ Set On / Off through ◎ TUNE knob

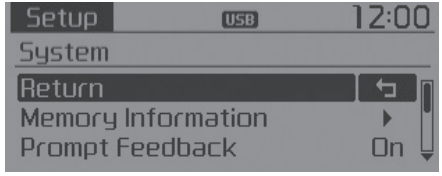
On : Displays time/date on screen

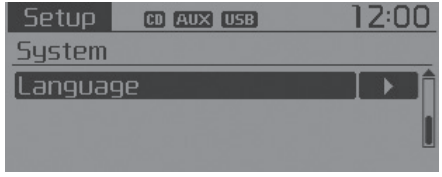
Off : Turn off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SYSTEM SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob





Memory Information

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information]▸OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



Prompt Feedback

This feature is used to change voice command feedback between Normal and Expert modes.

Select [Prompt Feedback] ▸ Set through TUNE knob

- On : This mode is for beginner users and provides detailed instructions during voice command operation.
- Off : This mode is for expert users and omits some information during voice command operation. (When using Expert mode, guidance instructions can be heard through the [Help] or [Menu] commands.

Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language]▸

Set through TUNE knob



❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.

❊ Language support by region

- English, Français, Español

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

RADIO : FM, AM or SiriusXM



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next station.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): While holding the key, frequency changes without stopping. When the key is released, automatically searches for the next frequency from that point.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



1 A.Store

Press the MENU key▸Set [A.Store] through TUNE knob or 1 key.

Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio information

Satellite Radio channels:

Enjoy SiriusXM Satellite Radio with a 3-month trial subscription to the Sirius Select package. You'll get over 140 channels, including commercial-free music, plus all your favorite sports, exclusive talk, entertainment, and a selection of premium programming. For more information and a complete list of SiriusXM channels, visit siriusxm.com in the United States, siriusxm.ca in Canada, or call SiriusXM at 1-888-539-7474.

Satellite Radio reception factors:

To receive the satellite signal, your vehicle has been equipped with a satellite radio antenna located on the roof of your vehicle. The vehicle roof provides the best location for an unobstructed, open view of the sky, a requirement of a satellite radio system. Like AM/FM, there are several factors that can affect satellite radio reception performance:

- Antenna obstructions: For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.
- Terrain: Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio service:

SiriusXM is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts music, sports, news and entertainment programming to radio receivers, which are available for installation in motor vehicles or factory installed, as well as for the home, portable and wireless devices, and through an Internet connection on personal computer.

Vehicles that are equipped with a factory installed SiriusXM Satellite Radio system include:

- Hardware and an introductory trial subscription term, which begins on the date of sale or lease of the vehicle.
- For a small upgrade fee, access to SiriusXM music channels, and other select channels over the Internet using any computer connected to the Internet (U.S. customers only).

For information on extended subscription terms, contact SiriusXM at 1-888-539-7474.

NOTE:

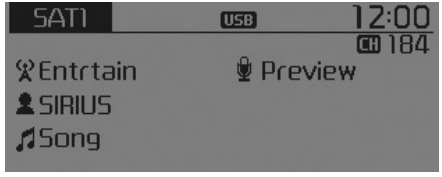
SiriusXM services require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. SiriusXM U.S. satellite and data services are available only in the 48 contiguous USA, DC and PR (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM satellite service is also available in Canada; see www.siriusxm. ca. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SiriusXM RADIO

Using SiriusXM Satellite Radio

Your Kia vehicle is equipped with a 3-month trial subscription to SiriusXM so you have access to over 140 channels of music, information, and entertainment programming.



Activation

In order to extend or reactivate your Sirius Select subscription, you will need to contact SiriusXM Customer Care at 1-800-643-2112. Have your 12-digit RID (Radio Identification Number) / ESN (Electronic Serial Number) ready. To retrieve the RID / ESN, turn on the radio, press the RADIO key, and tune to channel zero.

Please note that the vehicle will need to be turned on, in Sirius mode, and have an unobstructed view of the sky in order for the radio to receive the activation signal.

SEEK

Press the RADIO key ▸ SEEK TRACK

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): select previous or next channel.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): continuously move to previous or next channel.

✻ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.



SCAN

Press the RADIO key ▸ SCAN

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each

✻ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency

✻ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Category

Press the CAT FOLDER key ▸ Set through the TUNE knob

- The display will indicate the category menus, highlight the category that the current channel belongs to.
- In the Category List Mode, press the CAT FOLDER key to navigate category list.
- Press the tune knob to select the lowest channel in the highlighted category.

✻ If channel is selected by selecting category, then the “CATEGORY” icon is displayed at the top of the screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Preset

Press the RADIO key ▸ 1 ~ 6

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the current broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

✻ Troubleshooting

1. Antenna Error
If this message is displayed, the antenna or antenna cable is broken or unplugged. Please consult with your Kia dealership.

2. No Signal
If this message is displayed, it means that the antenna is covered and that the SiriusXM Satellite Radio signal is not available. Ensure the antenna is uncovered and has a clear view of the sky.

Tune

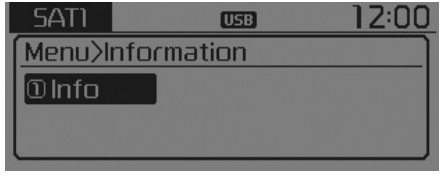
- Rotate TUNE knob : Changes the channel number or scrolls category list.
- Press TUNE knob : Selects the menu.

Menu

Select category menu through the TUNE knob ▸ Press the MENU key ▸ Select [①Info] through the TUNE knob or 1 key

Info (Information)

Displays the Artist/Song info of the current song.



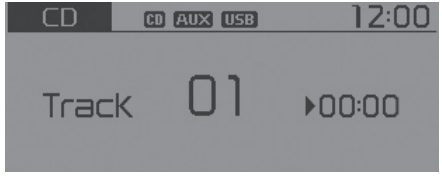
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BASIC METHOD OF USE :

Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music

Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of CD ➟ USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.

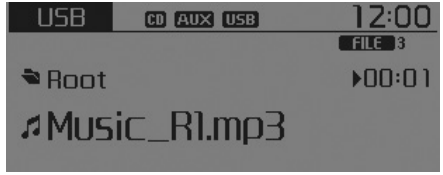
The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.



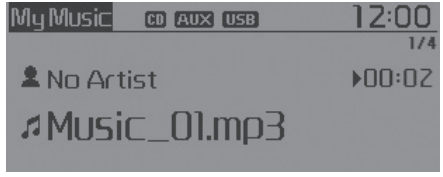
<Audio CD>



<MP3 CD>



<USB>



<My Music>

❈ The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

❈ The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▸ 1 RPT (RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (press the key) : Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

❈ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▸ 2 RDM (RDM) key

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all songs in random order.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (press the key) : Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

iPod® mode: ALL RDM on screen

- All Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

MP3 CD, USB : ALL RDM on screen

- All Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing▸ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the current song from the beginning.

❊ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 2 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing▸ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the next song.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

Scan

While song (file) is playing▸ SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key : Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

❊ The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing▸ CAT FOLDER (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing▸ CAT FOLDER (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the ◎ TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

❊ In iPod® mode, moves to the Parent Folder.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning ◎ TUNE knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing ◎ TUNE knob : Plays selected song (file).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU : Audio CD

Press the Audio CD mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current CD.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the MP3 CD/USB mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Folder Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [③F.RPT] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [④A.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD/USB.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Info] through the TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑥Copy] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [3Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the MENU key▸Set [4Search] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU : My Music Mode

In My Music mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete

Press the MENU key▸Set [④Delete] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



① Select the file you wish to delete by using the TUNE knob.

② Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Del.All] through the TUNE knob or 5 key.

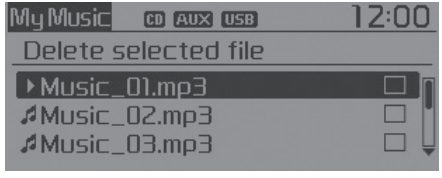
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑥Del.Sel] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

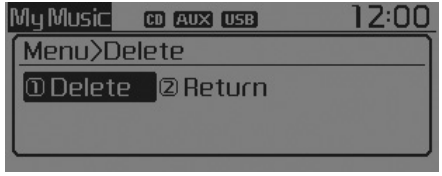
Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

② After selecting, press MENU key and select the delete menu.



My Music

- Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.
- The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.
- Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.



❈ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.

Starting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio

- Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of CD ➟ USB ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio will start playing.

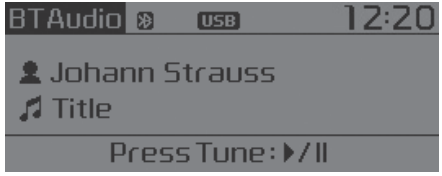
❊ Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

• Play / Stop

Press the TUNE knob to play and pause the current song.



❊ The title / artist info may not be supported in some mobile phone.
When it is not supported, no title / no artist will be displayed.

• Previous / Next song

Press SEEK TRACK or SEEK TRACK to play previous or next song.

❊ The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

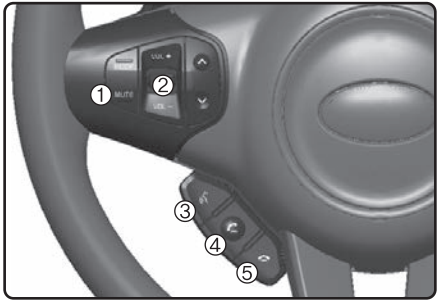
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PHONE

Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power to OFF

Making a call using the Steering-wheel mount controls



(1) MUTE key : Mutes the microphone during a call.

(2) VOLUME key : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

(3) key : Activates voice recognition.

(4) key : Places and transfers calls.

(5) key : Ends calls or cancels functions.

- Check call history and making call

- Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
- The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
- Press the key again to connect a call to the selected number.

- Redialing the most recently called number

- Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
- The most recently called number is redialed.

❊ If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Pairing a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Device

What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing PHONE key / key on the Steering Remote Controller

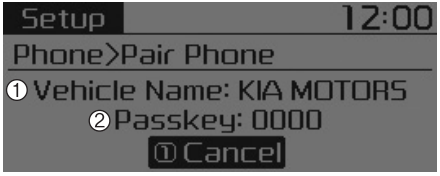
When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Select [OK] button to enter the Pair Phone screen.



1) Vehicle Name : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]

(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered. Hear, enter the passkey "0000" to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey. Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Some phones (i.e., iPhone, Android and Blackberry phones) may offer an option to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth connection requests by default." and "Visit http://www.kia.com/us/en/content/owners/bluetooth for additional information on pairing your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone, and to view a phone compatibility list.

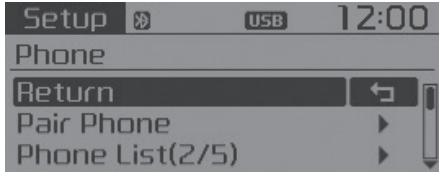


- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Select [Pair] button to pair a new device or select [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select ◉TUNE knob



1. The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
  - Outgoing/Incoming Handsfree calls
  - Operations during a call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, MIC on/off)
  - Downloading Call History
  - Downloading Mobile Contacts
  - *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device auto connection
  - Bluetooth Audio Streaming
- Up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices can be paired to the Car Handsfree system.
- Only one *Bluetooth®* device can be connected at a time.
- Only one *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.
- Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is connected.
- Only *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree and Bluetooth audio related features are supported.
- Bluetooth related operations are possible only within devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone or a Bluetooth audio device.
- If a connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected due to being out of communication range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology communication error, corresponding *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and reconnected.
- If the system becomes unstable due to communication errors between the car Handsfree and the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device, reset the device by turning off and back on again. Upon resetting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device, the system will be restored.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- After pairing is complete, a contacts download request is sent once to the mobile phone. Some mobile phones may require confirmation upon receiving a download request, ensure your mobile phone accepts the connection. Refer to your phones user's manual for additional information regarding phone pairing and connections.

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and select [Connect].





Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing Priority

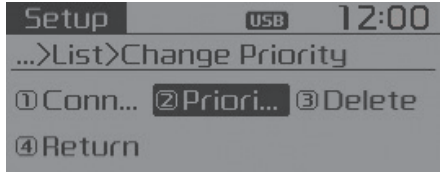
What is Priority?

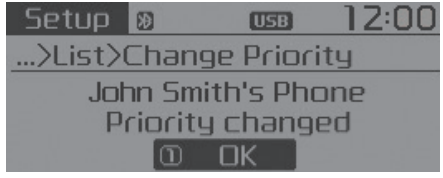
It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones.

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then select [Change Priority] button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.





• Priority icon will be displayed when the selected phone is set as a priority phone.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and select [Disconnect] button.

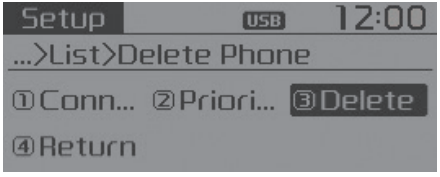


Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and select [Delete] button.



- When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.
- If a paired *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Favorite : Up to 20 frequently used contacts saved for easy access.
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings.

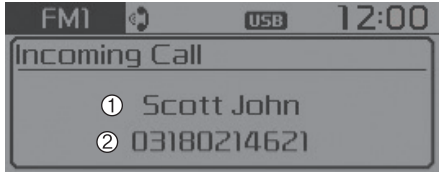
- If you select the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks to download call history data.
- If you select the [Contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks to download contacts data.
- This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.

To accept the call, press key on the steering wheel while the call is incoming.



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**

Favorites

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Favorites]



1) Saved favorite contact : Connects call upon selection
2) To add favorite : Downloaded contacts be saved as favorite.

- To save Favorite, contacts should be downloaded.
- Contact saved in Favorites will not be automatically updated if the contact has been updated in the phone. To update Favorites, delete the Favorite and create a new Favorite.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



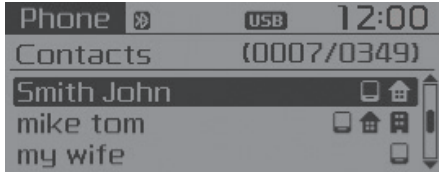
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

- Call history may not be saved in the call history list in some mobile phones.
- Calls received with hidden caller ID will not be saved in the call history list.
- Calling through the call history is not possible when there is no call history stored or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is not connected.
- Up to 50 received, dialed and missed calls are stored in Call History.
- Time of received/dialed calls and call time information are not stored in Call History.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Contacts

Press the PHONE key▸Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed.

NOTE:

Find a contact in an alphabetical order, press the MENU key.



- Up to 1,000 contacts saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone can be downloaded into the car contacts. Contacts that have been downloaded to the car cannot be edited or deleted on the phone.
- Mobile phone contacts are managed separately for each paired *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (max 5 devices x 1,000 contacts each). Previously downloaded data is maintained even if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device has been disconnected. (However, the contacts and call history saved to the phone will be deleted if a paired phone is deleted.)
- It is possible to download contacts during Bluetooth streaming audio.
- When downloading contacts, the icon will be displayed within the status bar.
- It is not possible to begin downloading a contact list when the contact download feature has been turned off within the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device. In addition, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download contacts. If downloading does not normally occur, check the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device settings or the screen state.
- The contacts download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information of supported *Bluetooth®* devices and function support, refer to your phone's user's manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

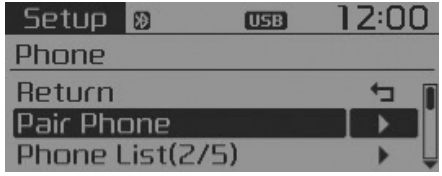
The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]





This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/ disconnects currently selected phone
2) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Return : Moves to the previous screen

- To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.
- The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded.

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]

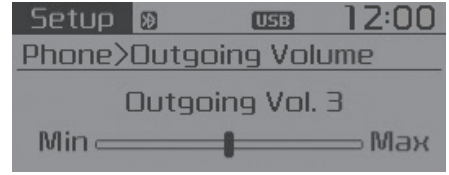


As the contacts are downloaded from the mobile phone, a download progress bar is displayed.

- Upon downloading phone contacts, the previous corresponding data is deleted.
- This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
- Voice Recognition may not operate while contacts are being downloaded.

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use TUNE knob to adjust the outgoing volume level.

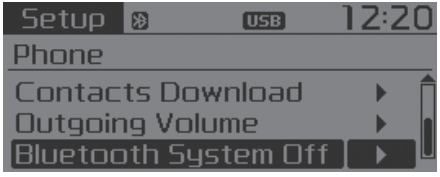
- While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK / TRACK key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





- To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP CLOCK ▸ [Phone] and select “Yes”.

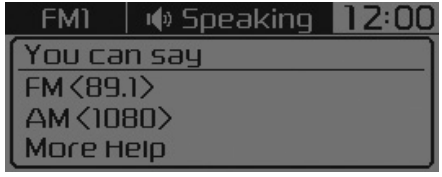
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VOICE RECOGNITION

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering wheel. Say a command



If prompt feedback is in [ON], then the system will say “Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)”

- If prompt feedback is in [OFF] mode, then the system will only say “(BEEP)”
- To change Prompt Feedback [On]/[Off], go to SETUP CLOCK ▸[System] ▸[Prompt Feedback]
- For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Contact List Best Practices

1)Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, “Kim”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for all contacts (e.g., use “Jacob Stevenson” instead of “Dad”).

2)Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use “Lieutenant” instead of “Lt.” or “Sergeant” instead of “Sgt.”).

3)Do not use acronyms (i.e., use “County Finance Department” instead of “CFD”).

4)Do not use special characters (e.g., “@”, “hyphen -“, “asterisk *”, ampersand &”).

5)If a name is not recognized from the contact list, change it to a more descriptive name (e.g., use “Grandpa Joseph” instead of “Pa Joe”).

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated ▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

While system waits for a command ▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENDING VOICE RECOGNITION

While Voice Recognition is operating
▸Press and hold the key on the steering remote controller

- While using voice command, pressing any steering wheel control or a different key will end voice command.
- When the system is waiting for a voice command, say “cancel” or “end” to end voice command.
- When the system is waiting for a voice command, press and hold the key on the steering wheel to end voice command.

Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips:

The Kia Voice Recognition System may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon

names. When using Voice Recognition to place a call, speak in a moderate tone, with clear pronunciation

To maximize the use of Voice Recognition, consider these guidelines when storing contacts:

- Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for these contacts
- Do not use special characters (e.g., '@', '-', '*', '&', etc.)
- Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use "Lieutenant" instead of "Lt.") or acronyms (i.e., use "County Finance Department" instead of "C. F. D."; Be sure to say the name exactly as it is entered in the contacts list

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Illustration on using voice commands

• Starting voice command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):

Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)

Beep~

More Help

More Help
Here are some examples of mode commands.
You can say a radio type like 'FM', 'AM', or 'Satellite'.
You can also say a media source like 'USB', 'My Music', or 'iPod'.
Additionally, there are phone commands like "Contacts', 'Call History', or 'Dial Number".
You can find more detailed commands in the user's manual.
Please say a command after the beep.

• Skipping Voice Recognition
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):

Please say a... while guidance message is being stated

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):

(BEEP)

More Help

More Help
Here are some examples of mode commands.
You can say a radio type like 'FM', 'AM', or 'Satellite'.
You can also say a media source like 'USB', 'My Music', or 'iPod'.
Additionally, there are phone commands like "Contacts', 'Call History', or 'Dial Number".
You can find more detailed commands in the user's manual.
Please say a command after the beep.

• Ending voice command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):

Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)

Contacts

Please say the contact name you want to call.

Cancel

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Command List

- Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in Contacts Ex) Call “John Smith”
Call <Name> on Mobile	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Mobile" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Mobile
Call <Name> in Office	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Office" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" in Office
Call <Name> at Home	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Home" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" at Home
Call <Name> on Other	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Other" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Other
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Favorites”,“Call History”, “Contacts” or ”Dial Number” execute corresponding functions.
Favorites	Displays the Favorite screen.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.

Command	Function
Contacts	Displays the Contacts screen. After saying this command, say the name of a contact saved in the Contacts to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Displays the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the last dialed call number.
Tutorial	Provides guidance on how to use voice recognition and Bluetooth® connections
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟AM➟SAT1➟SAT2➟SAT3➟FM1) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen. • When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Command	Function
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
SIRIUS (Satellite)	• When currently listening to the SiriusXM®, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played SiriusXM® screen.
SIRIUS (Satellite) 1~3	Displays the selected SiriusXM® screen.
SIRIUS Channel 0~223	Plays the selected SiriusXM® channel.
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
USB	Plays USB music.
iPod®	Plays iPod® music.

Command	Function
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected Bluetooth® device.
Mute	Mutes the sound.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- FM/AM radio Commands: Commands available during FM, AM radio operation.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast station saved in Preset 1~6.
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.(This feature can be used when receiving RBDS broadcasts.)

- Satellite radio Commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Satellite Radio.

Command	Function
Channel 0~223	Plays the selected Satellite Radio channel.
Scan	Scans receivable channels from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Audio CD Commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.

- MP3 CD / USB Commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Next Folder	Play the first file in the next folder.
Previous Folder	Play the first file in the previous folder.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.

- My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Commands: Commands available during *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming from mobile phone operation Command Operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. iPod® mobile digital device sold separately. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. SiriusXM services require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. SiriusXM U.S. satellite and data services are available only in the 48 contiguous USA, DC and PR (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM satellite service is also available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. Android™ is a trademark of Google, Inc. BlackBerry is a registered trademark of Research In Motion Limited (RIM). All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

IC

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **CD Player : AM170A4KN, AM1A0A4KN**





✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit



(1) ▲ (EJECT)

Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO

Changes to FM/AM/SIRIUS™ mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ SAT1 ➟ SAT2 ➟ SAT3.

❊ In Setup>Display, the radio pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On.

When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 6 to select the desired mode.

(3) MEDIA

Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On .

When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.

(4) PHONE

Operates Phone Screen

❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) SEEK TRACK

Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

BT Audio mode : Moves to next or previous song(file)

❊ The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(6) PWR/VOL knob

Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob

Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



(7) DISP

Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), it sets the screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❉ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

(8) SCAN

Radio Mode

- Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

❉ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency.

❉ SAT Radio does not support the Preset scan feature.

CD, USB, My Music mode

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

❉ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(9) SETUP CLOCK

Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes

Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

(10) MENU

Displays menus for the current mode.

❉ iPod® List :Move to parent category

(11) CAT FOLDER

Radio Mode

- SIRIUS™ RADIO : Category Search

MP3, CD, USB mode : Folder Search

(12) TUNE knob

Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right.

❉ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(13) 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode

- 1 : Repeat
- 2 : Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.



(14) FM/AM

Changes to FM/AM mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➞ FM2 ➞ AM.

(15) SAT

Changes to SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio mode.

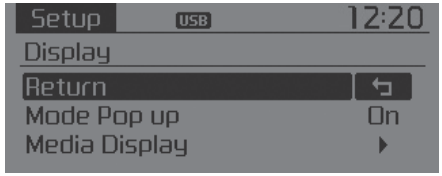
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of SAT1 ➞ SAT2 ➞ SAT3.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SETUP

Display Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Display] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob



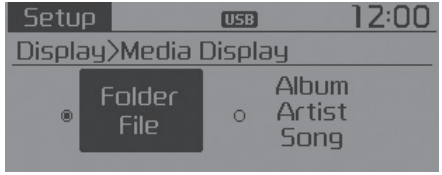
Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes On / Off selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Media Display

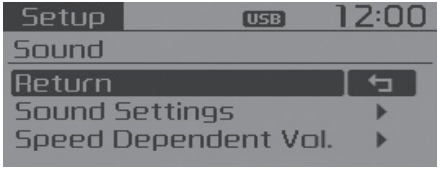
When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SOUND SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key▸Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 key▸Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





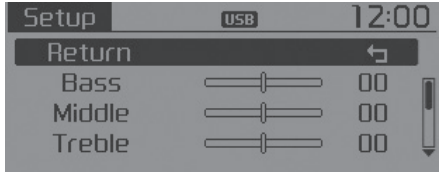
Sound Settings

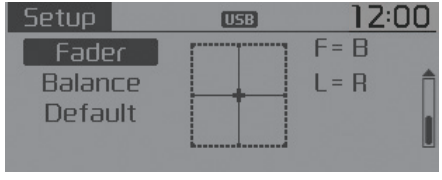
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Sound Settings]▸Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob▸Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Back : While adjusting values, pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.





Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▸ Set [Off/On] of ◎ TUNE knob

Voice Recognition Volume

Adjusts voice recognition volume.

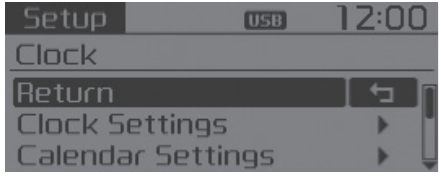
Select [Voice Recognition Vol.]▸Set volume of ◎ TUNE knob



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLOCK SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key▸Select [Clock] through ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key▸Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





Sound Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] Set through ◎ TUNE knob▸Press ◎ TUNE knob

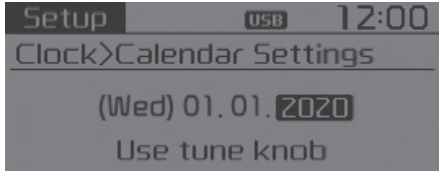


❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute] and [AM/FM].

Calendar Settings

This menu is used to set the date (MM/DD/YYYY).

Select [Calendar Settings]▸Set through ◎ TUNE knob▸Press ◎ TUNE knob



❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Month/Day/Year)

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system.

Select [Time Format] Set 12Hr / 24Hr through ◎ TUNE knob.

Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)▸Set On/Off through ◎ TUNE knob

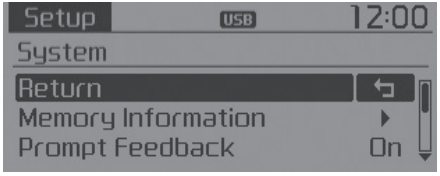
On : Displays time/date on screen

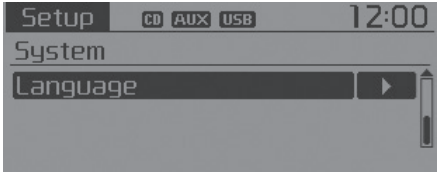
Off : Turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SYSTEM SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





Memory Information

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information]▸OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



Prompt Feedback

This feature is used to change voice command feedback between Normal and Expert modes.

Select [Prompt Feedback] ▸ Set through ◎ TUNE knob

- On : This mode is for beginner users and provides detailed instructions during voice command operation.
- Off : This mode is for expert users and omits some information during voice command operation. (When using Expert mode, guidance instructions can be heard through the [Help] or [Menu] commands.

Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language]▸

Set through ◎ TUNE knob



❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.

❊ Language support by region

- English, Français, Español

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

RADIO : FM, AM OR SIRIUS™



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next station.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): While holding the key, frequency changes without stopping. When the key is released, automatically searches for the next frequency from that point.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- FM : Changes by 200KHz
- AM : Changes by 10KHz

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



1 A.Store

Press the MENU key▸Set [A.Store] through TUNE knob or 1 key.

Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio information

Satellite Radio channels:

SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio has over 130 channels, including 69 channels of 100% commercial-free music, plus sports, news, talk and entertainment available nationwide in your vehicle. For more information and a complete list of SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio channels, visit sirius.com in the United States, sirius-canada.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS™ at 1-888-539-7474.

Satellite Radio reception factors:

To receive the satellite signal, your vehicle has been equipped with a satellite radio antenna located on the roof of your vehicle. The vehicle roof provides the best location for an unobstructed, open view of the sky, a requirement of a satellite radio system. Like AM/FM, there are several factors that can affect satellite radio reception performance:

- Antenna obstructions: For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.
- Terrain: Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.

SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio service:

SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts music, sports, news and entertainment programming to radio receivers, which are available for installation in motor vehicles or factory installed, as well as for the home, portable and wireless devices, and through an Internet connection on personal computer.

Vehicles that are equipped with a factory installed SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio system include:

- Hardware and an introductory trial subscription term, which begins on the date of sale or lease of the vehicle.
- For a small upgrade fee, access to SIRIUS™ music channels, and other select channels over the Internet using any computer connected to the Internet (U.S. customers only).

  For information on extended subscription terms, contact SIRIUS™ at 1-888-539-7474.

NOTE:

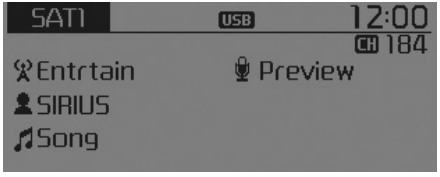
SiriusXM service requires a subscription, sold separately, after 3-month trial included with vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your SiriusXM service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call Sirius XM at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See our Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Programming subject to change. Sirius satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA, D.C., and PR (with coverage limitations). Traffic information not available in all markets. See siriusxm.com/traffic for details. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SIRIUS™ RADIO

Using SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio

Your Kia vehicle is equipped with a 3 month complimentary period of SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio so you have access to over 130 channels of music, information, and entertainment programming.



Activation

In order to extend or reactivate your subscription to SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio, you will need to contact SIRIUS™ Customer Care at 800-643-2112. Have your 12 digit SID (Sirius Identification Number) / ESN (Electronic Serial Number) ready. To retrieve the SID / ESN, turn on the radio, press the [RADIO] button, and tune to channel zero.

Please note that the vehicle will need to be turned on, in Sirius mode, and have an unobstructed view of the sky in order for the radio to receive the activation signal.

SEEK

Press the RADIO key▸

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): select previous or next channel.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): continuously move to previous or next channel.

❊ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.



SCAN

Press the RADIO key▸ SCAN

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency

❊ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Category

Press the CAT FOLDER key▸ Set through the TUNE knob

- The display will indicate the category menus, highlight the category that the current channel belongs to.
- In the Category List Mode, press the CAT FOLDER key to navigate category list.
- Press the tune knob to select the lowest channel in the highlighted category.

❊ If channel is selected by selecting category, then the “CATEGORY” icon is displayed at the top of the screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Preset

Press the RADIO key▸ 1 ~ 6

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the current broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

✻ Troubleshooting

1. Antenna Error
If this message is displayed, the antenna or antenna cable is broken or unplugged. Please consult with your Kia dealership.

2. Acquiring Signal
If this message is displayed, it means that the antenna is covered and that the SIRIUS™ Satellite Radio signal is not available. Ensure the antenna is uncovered and has a clear view of the sky.

Tune

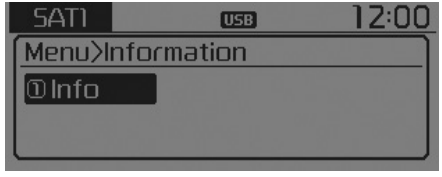
- Rotate TUNE knob : Changes the channel number or scrolls category list.
- Press TUNE knob : Selects the menu.

Menu

Select category menu through the TUNE knob▸Press the MENU key ▸Select [①Info] through the TUNE knob or 1 key

Info (Information)

Displays the Artist/Song info of the current song.



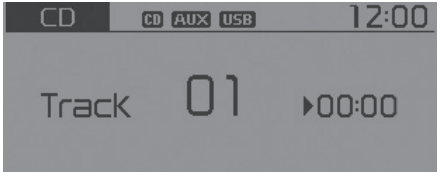
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BASIC METHOD OF USE :

Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music

Press the MEDIA key to change the mod mode in order of CD ➟ USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.

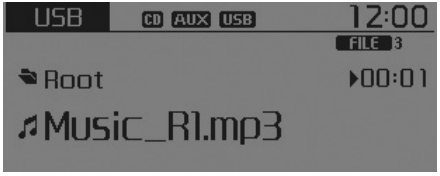
The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.



<Audio CD>



<CD MP3>



<USB>



<My Music>

❈ The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

❈ The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▸ 1 RPT (RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (press the key) : Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

❈ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▸ 2 RDM (RDM) key

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all songs in random order.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (press the key) : Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

iPod® mode: ALL RDM on screen

- All Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

MP3 CD, USB : ALL RDM on screen

- All Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing▸ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the current song from the beginning.

❊ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 2 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing▸ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the next song.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

Scan

While song (file) is playing▸ SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key : Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

❊ The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing▸ CAT FOLDER (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing▸ CAT FOLDER (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the ◎ TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

❊ In iPod® mode, moves to the Parent Folder.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning ◎ TUNE knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing ◎ TUNE knob : Plays selected song (file).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU : Audio CD

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Folder Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [③F.RPT] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [④A.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Info] through the TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑥Copy] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [3Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

✻ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the MENU key▸Set [4Search] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

✻ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MENU : My Music Mode

In My Music mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete

Press the MENU key▸Set [④Delete] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



① Select the file you wish to delete by using the TUNE knob.

② Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Del.All] through the TUNE knob or 5 key.

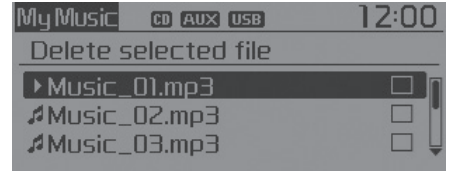
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑥Del.Sel] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

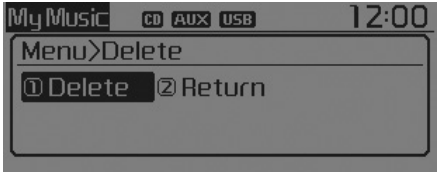
Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

② After selecting, press MENU key and select the delete menu.



My Music

- Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.
- The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.
- Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.



❈ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.

❊ Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Streaming : Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Audio Streaming] through the TUNE knob ▸ Set On/Off

Starting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio

- Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of CD ➟ USB ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio will start playing.

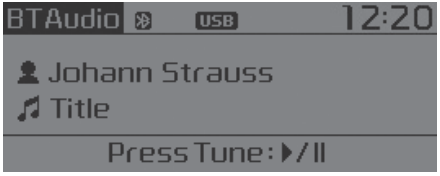
❊ Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

• Play / Stop

Press the TUNE knob to play and pause the current song.



• Previous / Next song

Press SEEK TRACK or SEEK TRACK to play previous or next song.

❊ The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

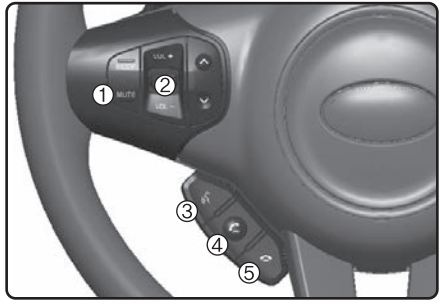
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PHONE

Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power to OFF

Making a call using the Steering-wheel mount controls



(1) MUTE button : Mute the microphone during a call.

(2) VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

(3) button : Activates voice recognition.

(4) button : Places and transfers calls.

(5) button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

- Check call history and making call

① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.

② The call history list will be displayed on the screen.

③ Press the key again to connect a call to the selected number.

- Redialing the most recently called number

① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.

② The most recently called number is redialed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Pairing a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Device

What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.

The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.



2. Select [OK] button to enter the Pair Phone screen.



1)Car Name : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device

2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]

(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered. Hear, enter the passkey "0000" to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey. Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Some phones (i.e., iPhone, Android and Blackberry phones) may offer an option to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth connection requests by default." and "Visit http://www.kia.com/#/bluetooth for additional information on pairing your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone, and to view a phone compatibility list.

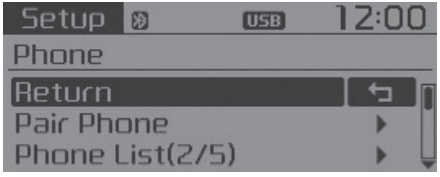


- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Select [Pair] button to pair a new device or select [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select ◉TUNE knob



1. The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
  - Outgoing/Incoming Handsfree calls
  - Operations during a call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, MIC on/off)
  - Downloading Call History
  - Downloading Mobile Contacts
  - *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device auto connection
  - Bluetooth Audio Streaming
- Up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices can be paired to the Car Handsfree system.
- Only one *Bluetooth®* device can be connected at a time.
- Only one *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.
- Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is connected.
- Only *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree and Bluetooth audio related features are supported.
- Bluetooth related operations are possible only within devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone or a Bluetooth audio device.
- If a connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected due to being out of communication range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology communication error, corresponding *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and reconnected.
- If the system becomes unstable due to communication errors between the car Handsfree and the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device, reset the device by turning off and back on again. Upon resetting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device, the system will be restored.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• After pairing is complete, a contacts download request is sent once to the mobile phone. Some mobile phones may require confirmation upon receiving a download request, ensure your mobile phone accepts the connection. Refer to your phones user's manual for additional information regarding phone pairing and connections.

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and select [Connect].





Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing Priority

What is Priority?

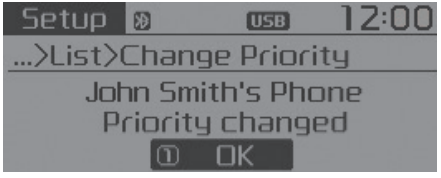
It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones.

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then select [Change Priority] button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.





• Priority icon will be displayed when the selected phone is set as a priority phone.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and select [Disconnect] button.

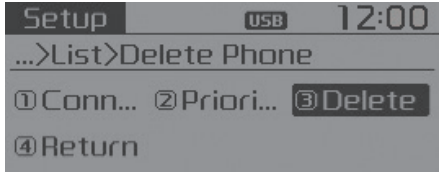


Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and select [Delete] button.



- When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.
- If a paired *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Favorite : Up to 20 frequently used contacts saved for easy access.
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings.

- If you select the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks to download call history data.
- If you select the [Contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks to download contacts data.
- This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.

To accept the call, press key on the steering wheel while the call is incoming.



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.
- The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.
- When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically revert to Private mode.

Favorites

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Favorites]



1) Saved favorite contact : Connects call upon selection
2) To add favorite : Downloaded contacts be saved as favorite.

- To save Favorite, contacts should be downloaded.
- Contact saved in Favorites will not be automatically updated if the contact has been updated in the phone. To update Favorites, delete the Favorite and create a new Favorite.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

- Call history may not be saved in the call history list in some mobile phones.
- Calls received with hidden caller ID will not be saved in the call history list.
- Calling through the call history is not possible when there is no call history stored or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is not connected.
- Up to 50 received, dialed and missed calls are stored in Call History.
- Time of received/dialed calls and call time information are not stored in Call History.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Contacts

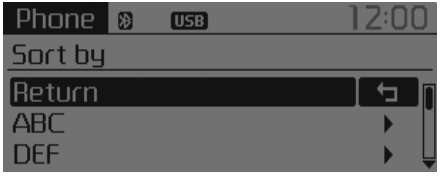
Press the PHONE key▸Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed.

NOTE:

Find a contact in an alphabetical order, press the MENU key.



- Up to 1,000 contacts saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone can be downloaded into the car contacts. Contacts that have been downloaded to the car cannot be edited or deleted on the phone.
- Mobile phone contacts are managed separately for each paired *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (max 5 devices x 1,000 contacts each). Previously downloaded data is maintained even if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device has been disconnected. (However, the contacts and call history saved to the phone will be deleted if a paired phone is deleted.)
- It is possible to download contacts during Bluetooth streaming audio.
- When downloading contacts, the icon will be displayed within the status bar.
- It is not possible to begin downloading a contact list when the contact download feature has been turned off within the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device. In addition, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download contacts. If downloading does not normally occur, check the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device settings or the screen state.
- The contacts download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information of supported *Bluetooth®* devices and function support, refer to your phone's user's manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

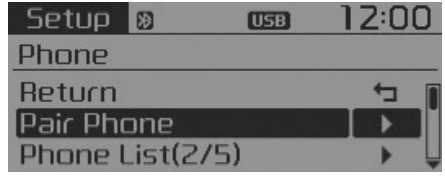
The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone List]





This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

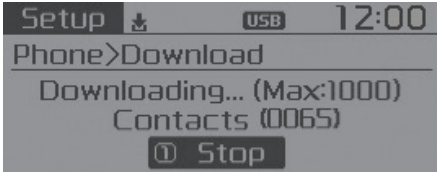
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/ disconnects currently selected phone
2) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Return : Moves to the previous screen

- To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.
- The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded.

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]

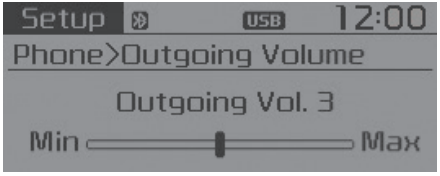


As the contacts are downloaded from the mobile phone, a download progress bar is displayed.

- Upon downloading phone contacts, the previous corresponding data is deleted.
- This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
- Voice Recognition may not operate while contacts are being downloaded.

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use TUNE knob to adjust the outgoing volume level.

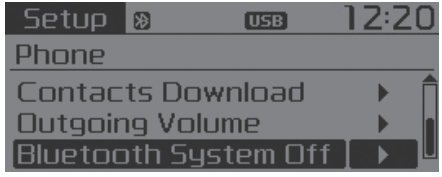
- While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK / TRACK key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





- To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP CLOCK ▸ [Phone] and select “Yes”.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VOICE RECOGNITION

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering wheel .Say a command



If prompt feedback is in [ON], then the system will say “Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)”

- If prompt feedback is in [OFF] mode, then the system will only say “(BEEP)”
- To change Prompt Feedback [On]/[Off], go to SETUP CLOCK ▸[System] ▸[Prompt Feedback]
- For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Contact List Best Practices

1)Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, “Kim”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for all contacts (e.g., use “Jacob Stevenson” instead of “Dad”).

2)Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use “Lieutenant” instead of “Lt.” or “Sergeant” instead of “Sgt.”).

3)Do not use acronyms (i.e., use “County Finance Department” instead of “CFD”).

4)Do not use special characters (e.g., “@”, “hyphen -“, “asterisk *”, ampersand &”).

5)If a name is not recognized from the contact list, change it to a more descriptive name (e.g., use “Grandpa Joseph” instead of “Pa Joe”).

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated ▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

While system waits for a command ▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENDING VOICE RECOGNITION

While Voice Recognition is operating
▸Press and hold the key on the steering remote controller

- While using voice command, pressing any steering wheel control or a different key will end voice command.
- When the system is waiting for a voice command, say “cancel” or “end” to end voice command.
- When the system is waiting for a voice command, press and hold the key on the steering wheel to end voice command.

Voice Recognition and Phone Contact Tips:

The Kia Voice Recognition System may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon

names. When using Voice Recognition to place a call, speak in a moderate tone, with clear pronunciation

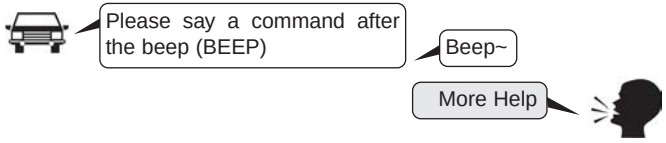
To maximize the use of Voice Recognition, consider these guidelines when storing contacts:

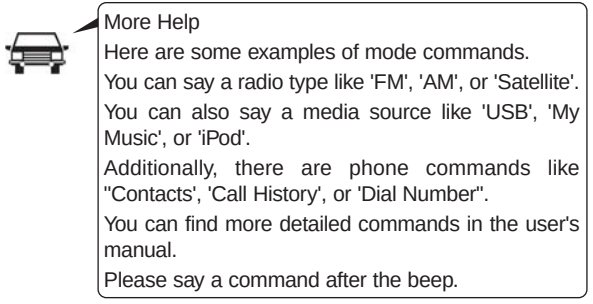
- Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for these contacts
- Do not use special characters (e.g., '@', '-', '*', '&', etc.)
- Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use "Lieutenant" instead of "Lt.") or acronyms (i.e., use "County Finance Department" instead of "C. F. D."; Be sure to say the name exactly as it is entered in the contacts list

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

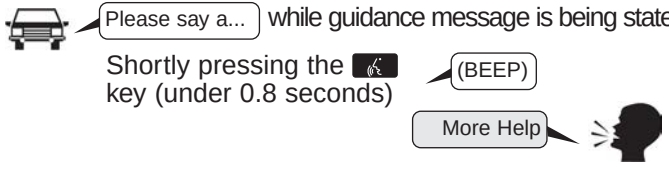
Illustration on using voice commands

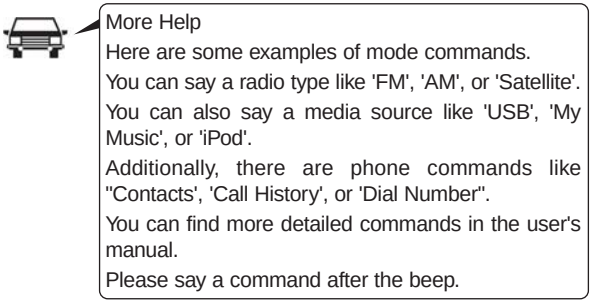
• Starting voice command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



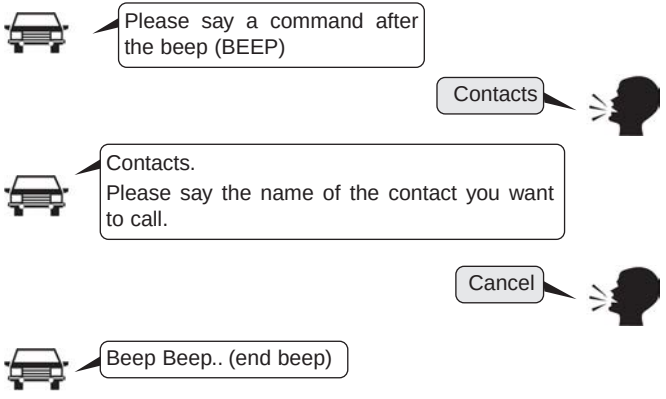


• Skipping Voice Recognition
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):





• End voice command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Command List

• Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in Contacts Ex) Call “John Smith”
Call <Name> on Mobile	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Mobile" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Mobile
Call <Name> in Office	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Office" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" in Office
Call <Name> at Home	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Home" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" at Home
Call <Name> on Other	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Other" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Other
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Favorites”,“Call History”, “Contacts” or ”Dial Number” execute corresponding functions.
Favorites	Display the Favorite screen.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.

Command	Function
Contacts	Displays the Contacts screen. After saying this command, say the name of a contact saved in the Contacts to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Tutorial	Provide guidance on how to use voice recognition and Bluetooth® connections
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟AM➟SAT1➟SAT2➟SAT3➟FM1) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen. • When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Command	Function
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
SIRIUS™ (Satellite)	• When currently listening to the SIRIUS™, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played SIRIUS™ screen.
SIRIUS™ (Satellite) 1~3	Displays the selected SIRIUS™ screen.
SIRIUS™ Channel 0~223	Plays the selected SIRIUS™ channel.
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
USB	Plays USB music.
iPod®	Plays iPod® music.

Command	Function
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected Bluetooth® device.
Please repeat	Repeats the most recent comment.
Mute	Mutes the sound.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• FM/AM radio commands: Commands available during FM, AM radio operation.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast station saved in Preset 1~6.
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.(This feature can be used when receiving RBDS broadcasts.)

• Satellite radio commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Satellite Radio.

Command	Function
Channel 0~223	Plays the selected Satellite Radio channel.
Scan	Scans receivable channels from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• Audio CD commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.

• MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Next Folder	Play the first file in the next folder.
Previous Folder	Play the first file in the previous folder.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.

• My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

• *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Commands: Commands available during *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming from mobile phone operation Command Operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. iPod® mobile digital device sold separately. The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology. SiriusXM™ service requires a subscription, sold separately, after 3-month trial included with vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your SiriusXM™ service at the end of the trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at the current rates until you call SiriusXM™ at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See our Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Sirius satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous United States, D.C., and P.R. (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM™ Traffic available in select markets. See siriusxm.com/traffic for more information. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

IC

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
Key positions 5-5
Engine start/stop button 5-8
Manual transaxle 5-13
• Manual transaxle operation 5-13
Automatic transaxle 5-18
• Automatic transaxle operation 5-18
Brake system 5-26
• Power brakes 5-26
• Parking brake (Hand type) 5-28
• Electric parking brake (EPB) 5-30
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-36
• Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
• Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43
• Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-44
Cruise control system 5-47
Active ECO system 5-52
Economical operation 5-53
Special driving conditions 5-55
• Hazardous driving conditions 5-55
• Rocking the vehicle 5-55
• Smooth cornering 5-56
• Driving at night 5-57
• Driving in the rain 5-57
• Driving in flooded areas 5-58
• Driving off-road 5-58
• Highway driving 5-58
Winter driving 5-60
Trailer towing 5-63
Vehicle load limit 5-73
Vehicle weight 5-79
• Base curb weight 5-79
• Vehicle curb weight 5-79
• Cargo weight 5-79
• GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-79
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-79
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-79
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-79

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in chapter 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in chapter 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

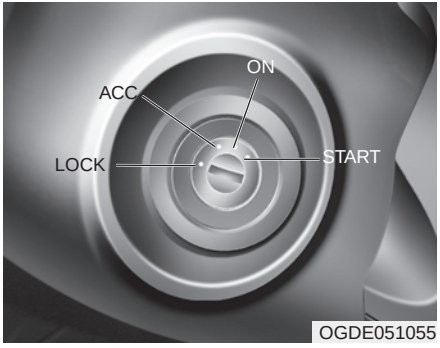
⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and ignite a fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

KEY POSITIONS (IF EQUIPPED)

Illuminated ignition switch



Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on. It will also go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft (if equipped). The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button



ORP052002

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF



White

• With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button.

• With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ACC(Accessory)



Orange

• With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON



Red

• With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

• With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/ STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow:
OFF ➔ ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. If the engine stops while the vehicle is in motion, this would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

   Automatic transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

It should be started without depressing the accelerator.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, a message "key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

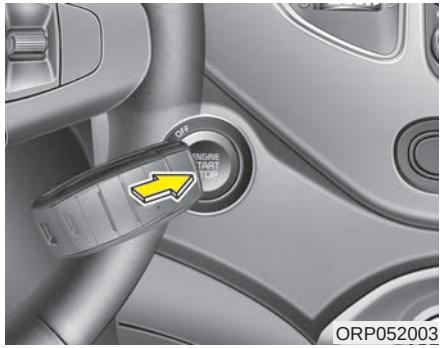
The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



ORP052003

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.**
  The side with the lock button should contact the engine start/stop button directly.
  When you press the engine start/stop button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.
  (Continued)

(Continued)

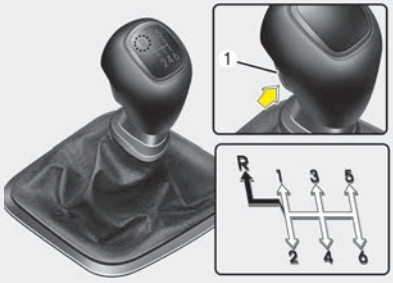
- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/ STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pushing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pushed while moving the shift lever.

OJD052004

Manual transaxle operation

- The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears.

  This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.
- Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

  If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)
- The gearshift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

  The button (1) located immediately below the shift knob must be pulled upward while moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. (if equipped)
- *Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).*

  Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.***

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), put the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***
- ***Do not exceed the maximum weight limits of the loading weight. Improper loading can result in damage to clutch system.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**
- **If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, it may move and cause a serious accident when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal while the parking brake is released and the shift lever not in the N (neutral) position.**

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, depress the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't depress the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, then shift to the reverse position.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**

(Continued)

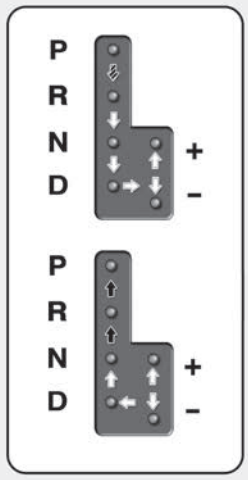
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

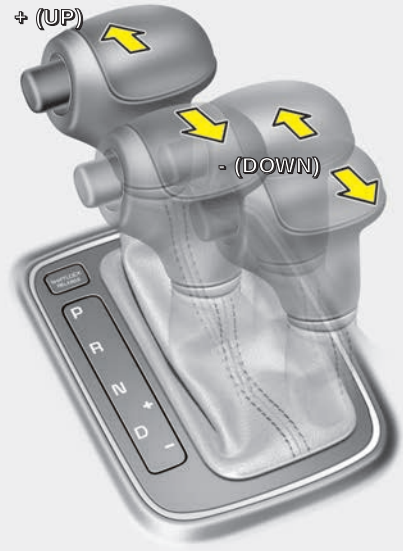
(Continued)

- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)





Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.
(If the shift lock system is not equipped, it is not necessary to depress the brake pedal. However, it is recommended to depress the brake pedal to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle.)

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

ORP052019

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting the shift lever into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle with the engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when "Rocking the vehicle" explained in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

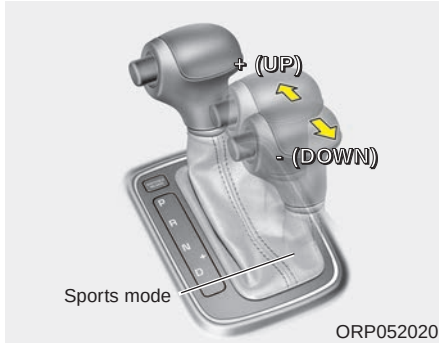
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

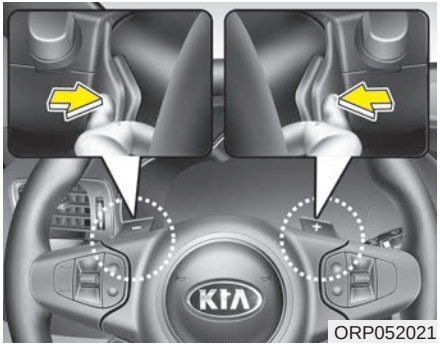
- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D position or the sports mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h, if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you shift the shift lever from D (Drive) to sports mode and shift it from sports mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

With the shift lever in the sports mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

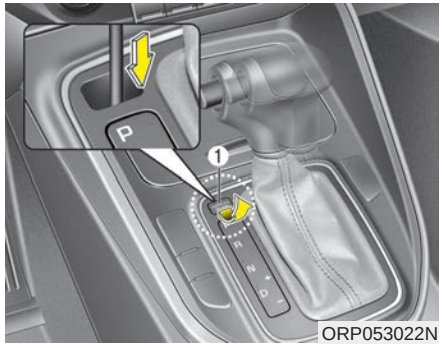
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. It is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole (1).
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. Even if the ignition switch is in the LOCK position, the key also cannot be removed.

If your vehicle is equipped with ENGINE START/STOP button, the button will not change to the OFF position unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2 (Second Gear) will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

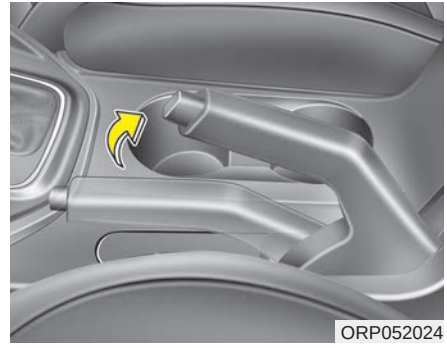
- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Parking brake - Hand type

Applying the parking brake



To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then without pressing the release button in, pull the parking brake lever up as far as possible.

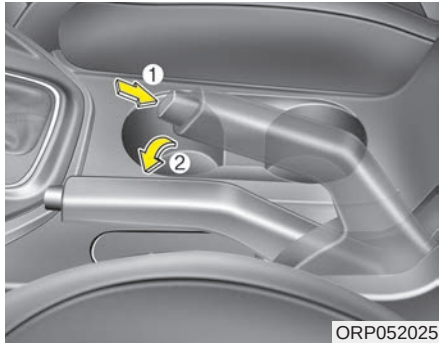
In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a gradient, the shift lever should be positioned in the appropriate low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position for automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Releasing the parking brake



ORP052025

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly press the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever instead of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

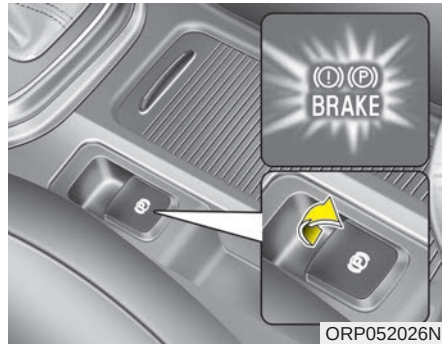
If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electric parking brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (electric parking brake):

Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on.

✻ NOTICE

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer if the vehicle does not stand still, do as follows:

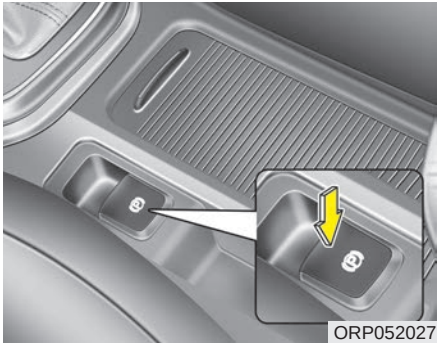
1. **Apply the EPB.**
2. **Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (electric parking brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Have the ignition switch or engine start/stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (electric parking brake) automatically:

- Manual transaxle vehicle
  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
  4. Depress the clutch pedal with the gear engaged.
  5. Depress the accelerator pedal while releasing the clutch pedal.
- Automatic transaxle vehicle
  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift lever is in R (Rear), D (Drive).
- Shift lever in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ignition switch or engine stop/start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

✻ NOTICE - Manual transaxle

A vehicle towing a trailer on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

1. **Depress the clutch pedal and select a gear.**
2. **Keep pulling up the EPB switch.**
3. **Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.**
4. **If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.**

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EPB (electric parking brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems

■ Type A



■ Type B



ORP052028/ORP052029

- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and any door, the engine hood or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

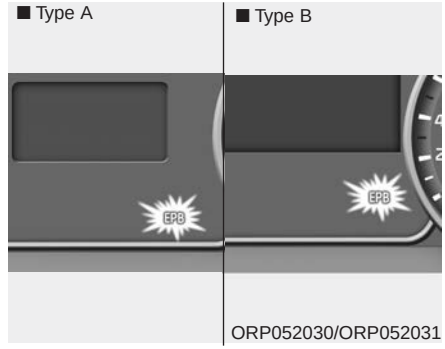
- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park).**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.***
- ***When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.***
- ***The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.***
- ***When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.***

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



ORP052030/ORP052031

This warning light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch or the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.***
- ***If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

✻ NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When the EPB (electric parking brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control System) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

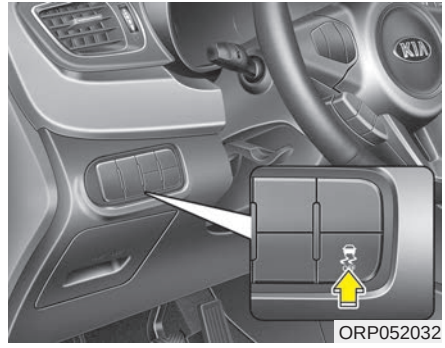
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

Electronic stability control (ESC)



ORP052032

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

- **ESC off state 1**

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

- **ESC off state 2**

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator light

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detects changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or abnormal steering responses (EPS). This is only the effect of brake and EPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in clement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for about 1.5 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 1.5 seconds.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 1.5 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and shift the vehicle to 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle, or P (Park) for automatic transaxle. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Cruise indicator
2. Cruise set indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated), the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

⚠ CAUTION

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be over-revved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the cruise control ON-OFF switch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. The delay is normal.**
- **To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.**

Cruise control switch



ORP052034N

CRUISE : Turns cruise control system on or off.

CANCEL: Cancels cruise control operation.

RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

To set cruise control speed:



ORP052035N

1. Press the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).

✻ NOTICE - Manual transaxle

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



ORP052036N

3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase cruise control set speed:



ORP052037N

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+) and release it immediately.

  The cruising speed will increase by 2km/h (or 1 mph) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.

To decrease the cruising speed:



ORP052036N

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever down (to SET-) and release it immediately.

  The cruising speed will decrease by 2 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:



ORP052038N

- Press the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal if equipped with a manual transaxle.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
- Push the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move up the lever (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph):



ORP052037N

If any method other than the CRUISE button was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up (to RES+).

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:



ORP052035N

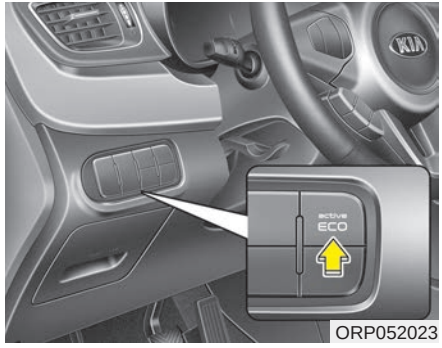
- Press the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ACTIVE ECO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Active ECO operation



ORP052023

Active ECO helps improve fuel efficiency by controlling certain engine and transaxle system operating parameters. Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When the Active ECO button is pressed the ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.
- When the Active ECO is activated, it will remain on until the Active ECO button is pressed again. Active ECO does not turn off when the engine is restarted. To turn off Active ECO, press the Active ECO button again.
- If Active ECO is turned off, the system will return to normal mode.

When Active ECO is activated:

- The acceleration may slightly be reduced eventhough you depress the accelerator fully.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transaxle may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when the active eco system is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of Active ECO operation:

If the following conditions occur while Active ECO is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low: The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill: The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because the engine torque is restricted.
- When using sports mode: The system will be limited according to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds: The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in a very high gear resulting in engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speed.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized Kia dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transaxle or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine overheating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering


OUN056051

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving at night


OCM053010

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain


1VQA3003

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINTER DRIVING


1VQA3005

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized Kia dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Don’t let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear shift lever in P (Park, automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized Kia dealer for further details before towing.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

You may require an additional wiring harness connector to install a trailer hitch. Please contact an authorized Kia dealer for more details.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (gross combination weight), GVW (gross vehicle weight), GAW (gross axle weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

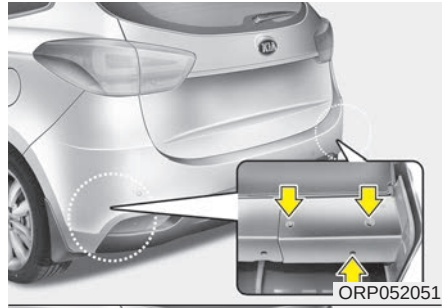
Your vehicle can tow a trailer.* To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the trailer” that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.



✻ NOTICE - Location of trailer mounting

- **The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the undercover behind the rear tires.**
- **Remove the under cover on the rear bumper before installing a trailer hitch.**

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your state's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weight exceeds the maximum allowed weight without trailer brakes, then the trailer will also require its own brakes as well. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into or modify your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane. Due to the added load to the engine when going uphill the vehicle may also take longer to pass than it would on flat ground.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects near the edge of the road. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance before turning or lane changes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

An authorized Kia dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat.***

  If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

- ***You must decide driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if they unexpectedly roll downhill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose or brake stops working.

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed downhill, left if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has a manual transaxle, place the vehicle in neutral. If the vehicle has an automatic transaxle, place the vehicle in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the engine.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transaxle in Neutral or automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.***

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized Kia dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

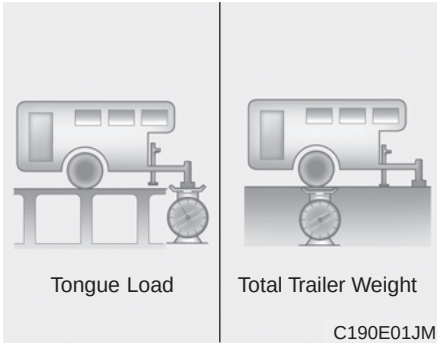
kg (lbs.)

Item \ Engine		Gasoline Engine
		2.0L
Maximum trailer weight	Without brake system	454 (1,000)
	With brake system	680 (1,499)
Maximum tongue weight		75 (165)

To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the Trailer” that appears later in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

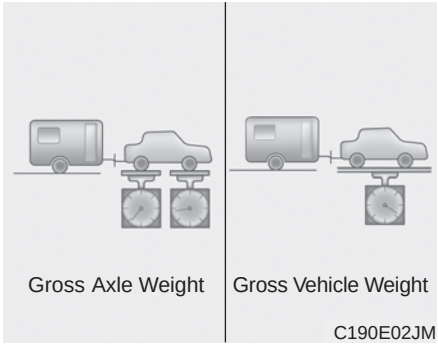
Weight of the trailer



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue



The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum permissible trailer tongue load. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

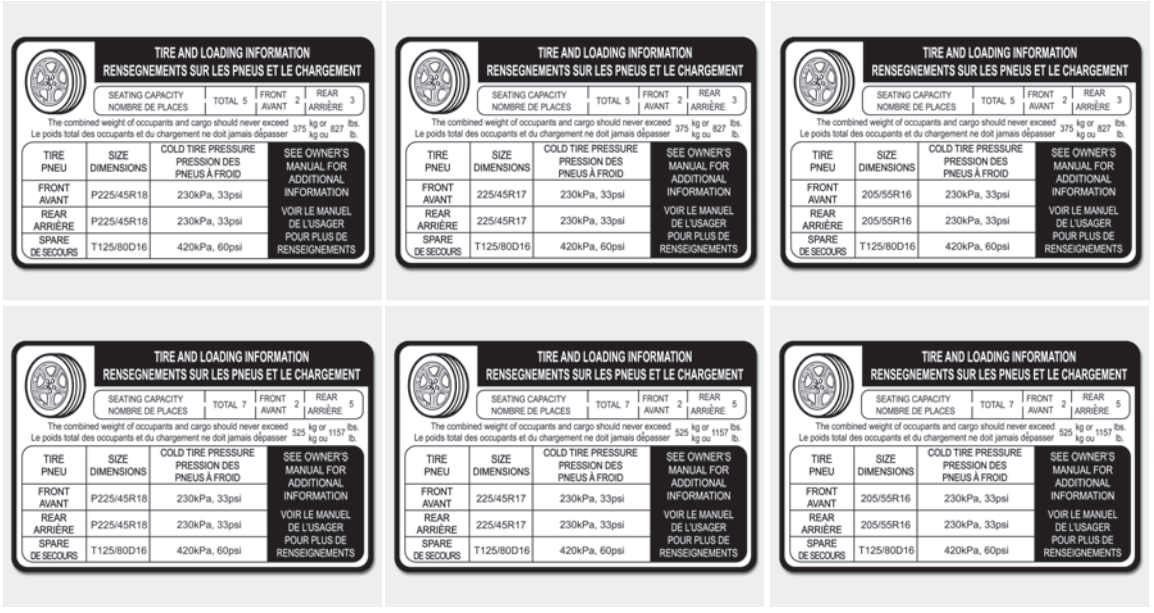
⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Tire and loading information label



ORP052064N/ORP052065N/ORP052066N/ORP052067N/ORP052068N/ORP052069N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle capacity weight:

5 persons : 375 kg (827 lbs.)

7 persons : 525 kg (1,157 lbs.)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity:

Total - 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 3 persons)

- 7 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 5 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry.

However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

- 2.0L Engine
Without trailer brakes
: 454 kg (1,000 lbs)
With trailer brakes
: 680 kg (1,499 lbs)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight, your vehicle can tow.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

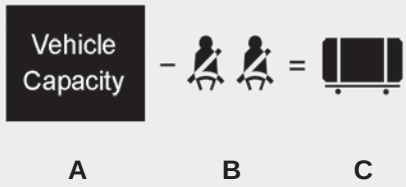
Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 635 kg (1400 lbs.) and there will be five 68 kg (150 lbs.) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (650 lbs).

   (635-340 (5 x 68) = 295 kg or 1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Example 1



C190F01JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	635 kg (1400 lbs)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2	136 kg (300 lbs)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	499 kg (1100 lbs)

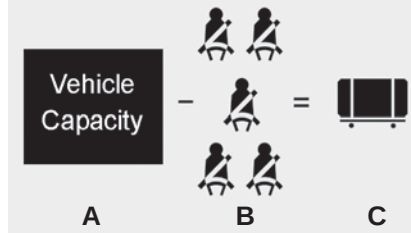
Example 2



C190F02JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	635 kg (1400 lbs)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5	340 kg (750 lbs)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	295 kg (650 lbs)

Example 3



C190F03JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	635 kg (1400 lbs)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 78 kg (172 lbs) × 5	390 kg (860 lbs)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	245 kg (540 lbs)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (or people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**
- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, either the maximum front or rear GAWR and vehicle capacity weight. If you do, parts, including tires on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles and braking ability. This could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure that could lead to a crash.**
- **Overloading your vehicle can cause increased stopping distances that could lead to a crash.**
- **A crash resulting from poor handling vehicle damage, tire failure, or increased stopping distances could result in serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.***
- ***Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.***

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Items you carry inside your vehicle can strike and injure occupants in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**
- **Do not drive with a seat folded down unless necessary.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE WEIGHT GLOSSARY

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

What to do in an emergency

Road warning 6-2
- **Hazard warning flasher 6-2**

In case of an emergency while driving 6-3
- **If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3**
- **If you have a flat tire while driving 6-3**
- **If engine stalls while driving 6-3**

If the engine does not start 6-4
- **If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 6-4**
- **If engine turns over normally but does not start 6-4**

Emergency starting 6-5
- **Jump starting 6-5**
- **Push-starting 6-7**

If the engine overheats 6-8

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-9
- **Low tire pressure indicator 6-10**
- **TPMS malfunction indicator 6-11**
- **Changing a tire with TPMS 6-12**

If you have a flat tire 6-15
- **Jack and tools 6-15**
- **Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16**
- **Changing tires 6-17**
- **Use of temporary compact spare tire 6-22**

Towing 6-25
- **Towing service 6-25**
- **Removable towing hook 6-26**
- **Emergency towing 6-27**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

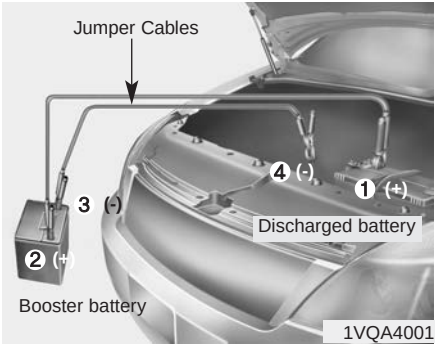
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter (if equipped) to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coil and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump starting procedure

✻ NOTICE

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started using a battery of another vehicle and two jumper cables. Only use jumper cables with fully insulated clamp handles.
To prevent personal injury or damage to both vehicles, adhere strictly to the following procedure.

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING - Under the hood

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant leaks, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



Low tire pressure telltale/ TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS, Low Tire Pressure indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if they remain illuminated after coming on for approximately 3 seconds, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.



Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator and the Low Tire Pressure telltale may turn on and illuminate after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate both the TPMS malfunction and low tire pressure position telltales e.g. if Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator illuminates, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitters such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION - Repair Agents

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by Kia to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant not approved by Kia may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized Kia dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If an original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any tire sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Industry Canada Standard RSS-210.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

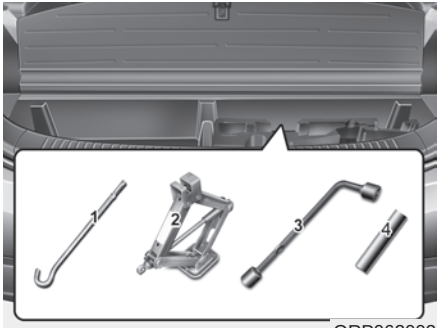
⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

Jack and tools



ORP062002

The spare tire, jack, jack handle and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Remove the luggage under tray out of the way to reach the equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

(4) Socket

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on a firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

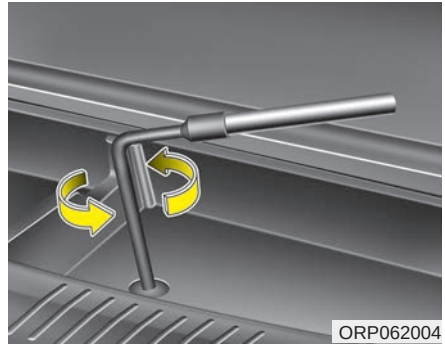
Removing and storing the spare tire



Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

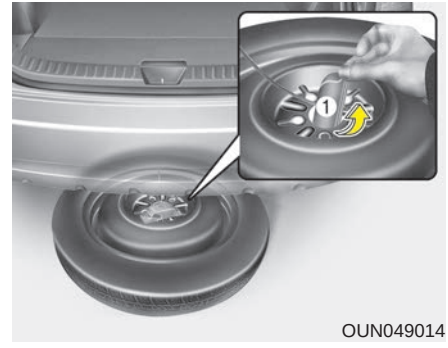
To remove the spare tire:

1. Open the tailgate and luggage under tray cover.
2. Find the plastic hex bolt cover (1) and remove the cover.



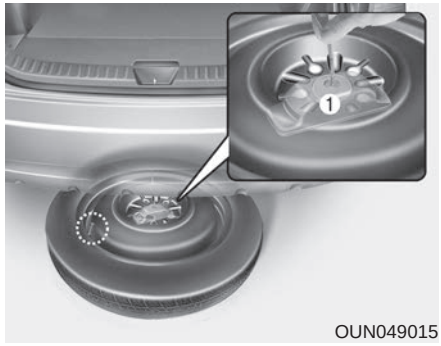
3. Connect the socket and wheel lug nut wrench.
4. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire.

   Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.



5. After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.
6. Remove the retainer (1) from the center of the spare tire.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



To store the spare tire:

1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel center.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tire retainer is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tires



1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


ORP062014

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

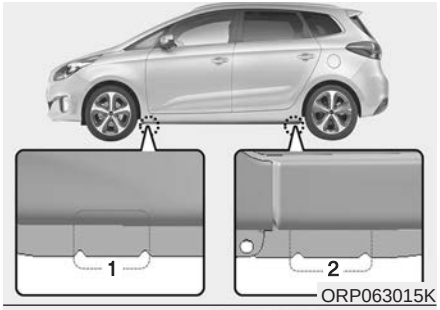
- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**

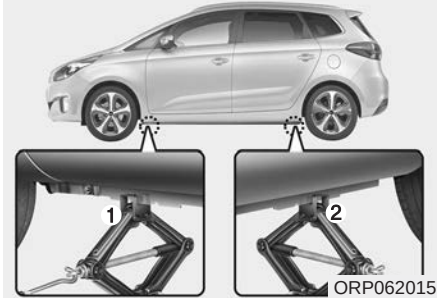


ORP063017C

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

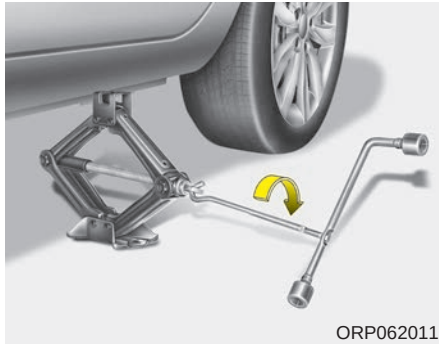




7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



ORP063018C

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing the wheels, have an authorized Kia dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:

9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

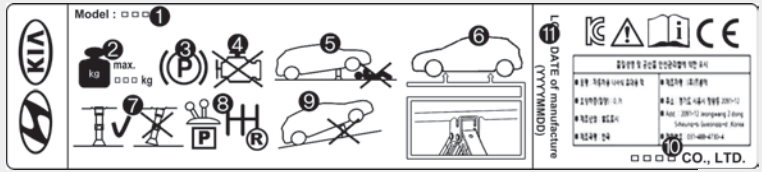
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic vehicle wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other vehicle components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Jack label

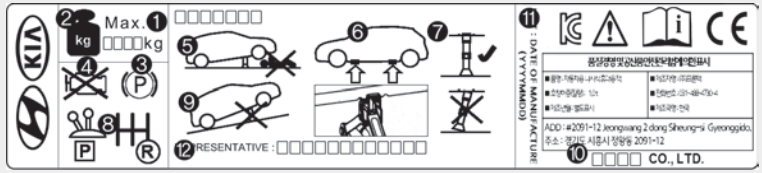
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK064001

• Type B



OHYK064005

• Type C



OHYK064002

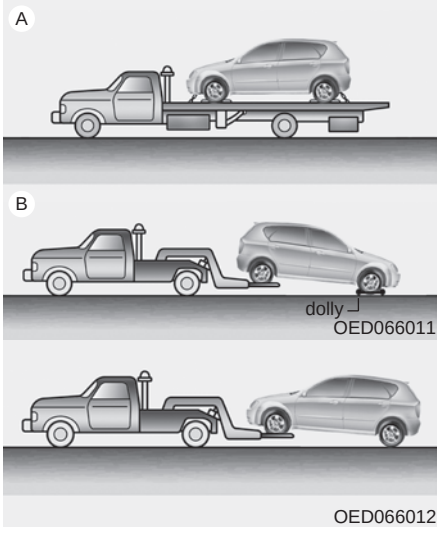
❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to "Trailer towing" in section 5.

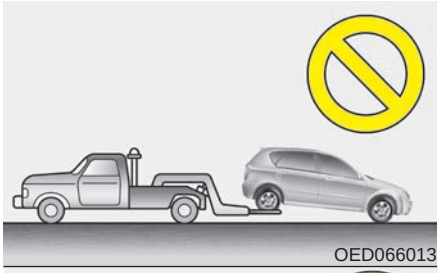
It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

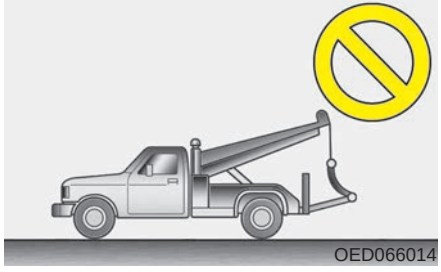
If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

✻ NOTICE

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.





⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

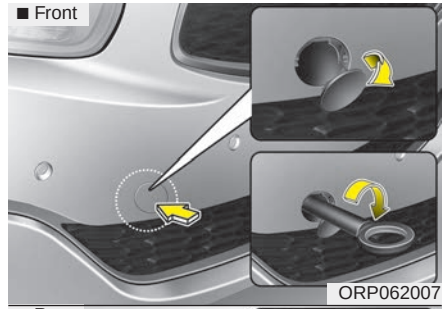
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

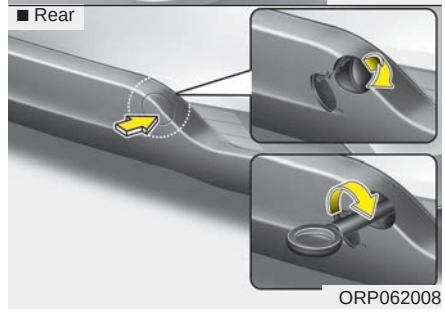
1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION - Towing gear position

Always place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) when towing your vehicle. Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Removable towing hook

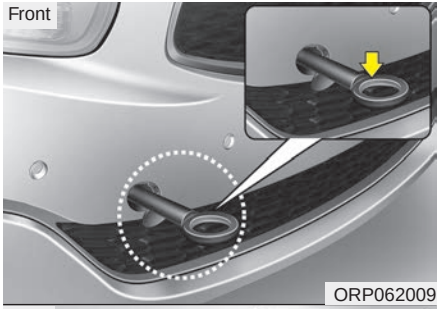


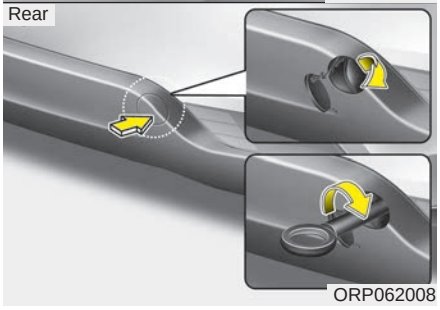


1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

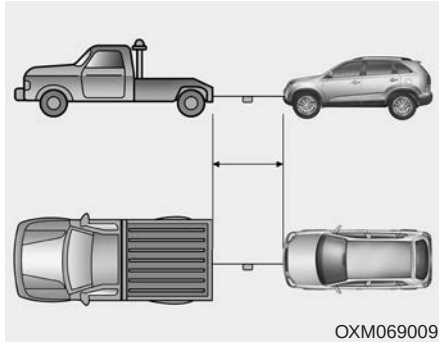
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OXM069009

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check under your vehicle for leaking automatic transaxle fluid. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-4
• Owner's responsibility 7-4
• Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance 7-6
• Owner maintenance schedule 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
• Normal maintenance schedule 7-9
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-23
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items . . . 7-25
Engine oil 7-29
• Checking the engine oil level 7-29
• Changing the engine oil and filter 7-30
Engine coolant 7-31
• Checking the coolant level 7-31
• Changing the coolant 7-33
Brake/clutch fluid 7-35
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 7-35
Automatic transaxle fluid 7-36
Washer fluid 7-36
• Checking the washer fluid level 7-36
Parking brake 7-37
• Checking the parking brake 7-37
Air cleaner 7-38
• Filter replacement 7-38
Climate control air filter 7-39
• Filter inspection 7-39
Wiper blades 7-40
• Blade inspection 7-40
• Blade replacement 7-40
Battery 7-43
• For best battery service 7-43
• Battery recharging 7-44
• Reset items 7-45
Tires and wheels 7-46
• Tire care 7-46
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-46
• Checking tire inflation pressure 7-48
• Tire rotation 7-49
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-50
• Tire replacement 7-50
• Wheel replacement 7-51
• Tire traction 7-52
• Tire maintenance 7-52
• Tire sidewall labeling 7-52
• All season tires 7-58
• Summer tires 7-58
• Snow tires 7-59

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

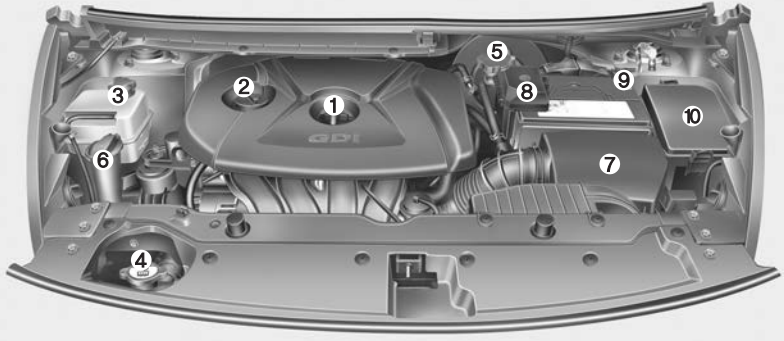
• Radial-ply tires 7-59
• Low aspect ratio tire 7-60
Fuses 7-61
• Fuse/relay panel description. 7-67
Appearance care 7-76
• Exterior care 7-76
• Interior care 7-81
Emission control system 7-83
• Crankcase emission control system 7-83
• Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system 7-83
• Exhaust emission control system 7-84

7

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **NU 2.0L GDI**



1. Engine oil dipstick
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Radiator cap
5. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Air cleaner
8. Positive battery terminal
9. Negative battery terminal
10. Fuse box

* : if equipped

❉ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ORP072002

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorized Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. An authorized Kia dealer meets Kia's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING
- Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in the straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall) :

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year :

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*2 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*3 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 6 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 12 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
- ❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

36,000 km (22,500 miles) or 18 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (36,000 km (22,500 miles) or 36 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap, fuel tank
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 48 months)

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

(Continued)

❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

60,000 km (37,500 miles) or 30 months

❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(60,000 km (37,500 miles) or 60 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

72,000 km (45,000 miles) or 36 months

❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Replace climate control air filter
(for evaporator and blower unit)
❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(72,000 km (45,000 miles) or 72 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

84,000 km (52,500 miles) or 42 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (84,000 km (52,500 miles) or 84 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap, fuel tank

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

(Continued)

❑ Replace climate control air filter
(for evaporator and blower unit)
❑ Replace air cleaner filter
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 96 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

108,000 km (67,500 miles) or 54 months

❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(108,000 km (67,500 miles) or 108 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

120,000 km (75,000 miles) or 60 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (120,000 km (75,000 miles) or 120 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
- ❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

132,000 km (82,500 miles) or 66 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (132,000 km (82,500 miles) or 132 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

144,000 km (90,000 miles) or 72 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap, fuel tank
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

(Continued)

❑ Replace air cleaner filter
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(144,000 km (90,000 miles) or 144 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

156,000 km (97,500 miles) or 78 months

❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(156,000 km (97,500 miles) or 156 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

168,000 km (105,000 miles) or 84 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (168,000 km (105,000 miles) or 168 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,5000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
- ❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

180,000 km (112,500 miles) or 90 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluild (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (180,000 km (112,500 miles) or 180 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

192,000 km (120,000 miles) or 96 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap, fuel tank
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

(Continued)

❑ Replace air cleaner filter
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(192,000 km (120,000 miles) or 192 months)
❑ Replace coolant
(First, 192,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months
after every 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

204,000 km (127,500 miles) or 102 months

❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Replace engine oil and filter
(204,000 km (127,500 miles) or 204 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *2
(12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

216,000 km (135,000 miles) or 108 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (216,000 km (135,000 miles) or 216 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
- ❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

228,000 km (142,500 miles) or 114 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (228,000 km (142,500 miles) or 228 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

240,000 km (150,000 miles) or 120 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *3
  (First, 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months
  after every 24,000 km (15,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads, parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap, fuel tank
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluild (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace climate control air filter
  (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (240,000 km (150,000 miles) or 240 months)
- ❑ Replace coolant
  (First, 192,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months
  after every 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *2
  (12,000 km (7,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect cooling system hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect brake pedal free play
- ❑ Inspect all latch, hinges and locks

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

No check, No service required

- ❑ Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	R	EVERY 6,000 KM (3,750 MILES) OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	R	EVERY 96,000 KM (60,000 MILES)	A, C, E, F, G, I
MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID	R	EVERY 120,000 KM (75,000 MILES)	A, C, E, F, G, I

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
FRONT DISC BRAKE/PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR DISC BRAKE/PADS, PARKING BRAKE	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS	I	EVERY 120,000 KM (75,000 MILES) OR 6 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C (90°F)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 170 km/h (106 mph)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized Kia dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized Kia dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.
But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.
This is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch (if equipped) fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

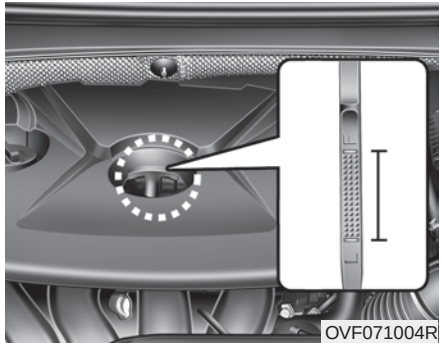
Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



OVF071004R

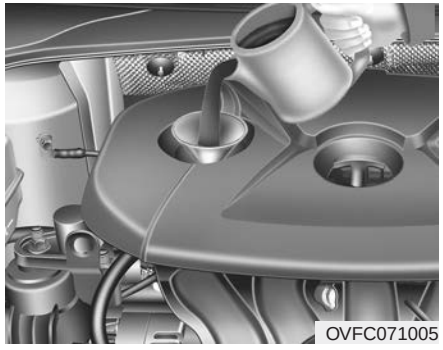
1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***


OVFC071005

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

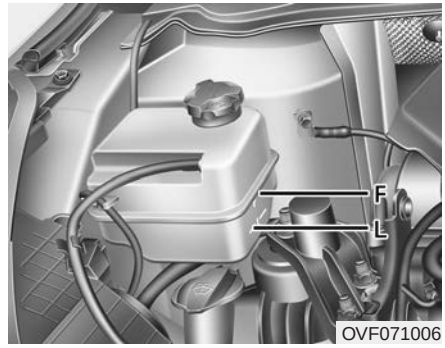
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor (cooling fan) may operate untill you disconnect the negative battery cable.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill. If frequent coolant addition is required, see an authorized Kia dealer for a cooling system inspection.

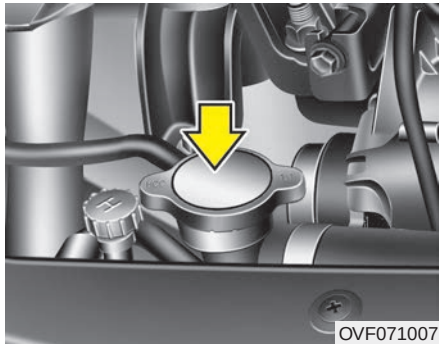
Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40


OVF071007

⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

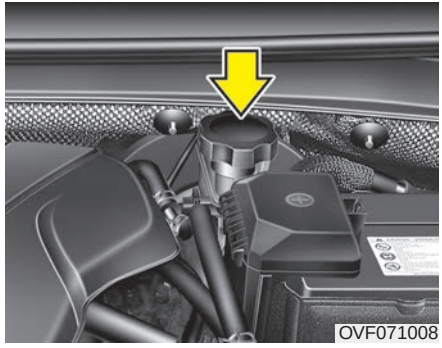
⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BRAKE/CLUTCH (IF EQUIPPED) FLUID

Checking the brake/clutch* fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch* fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch* fluid contamination.

* if equipped

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings and/or clutch disc (if equipped). If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake/clutch* system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)*

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake/clutch* fluid

In the event the brake/clutch* system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake/ clutch* fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch* fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/ clutch* fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch* fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch* fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/ clutch* system can damage brake/clutch* system parts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

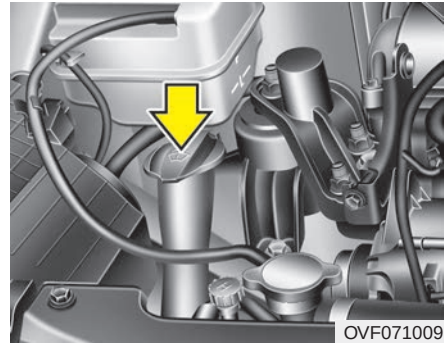
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

It is recommended that the automatic transaxle fluid should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



OVF071009

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

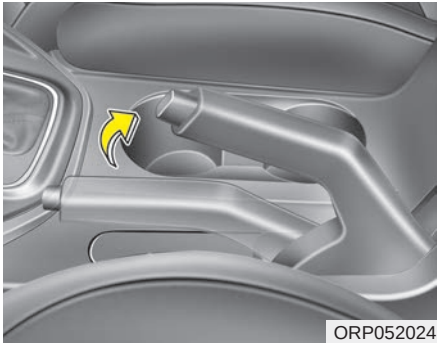
⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake


ORP052024

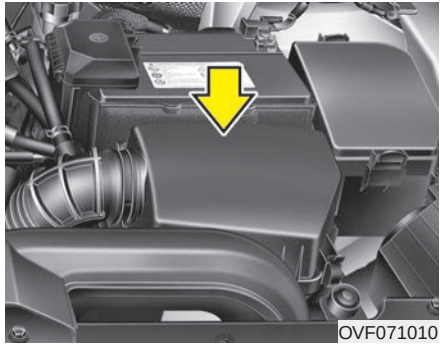
Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement


OVF071010

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.***

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection


ORP072046

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic vehicle washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

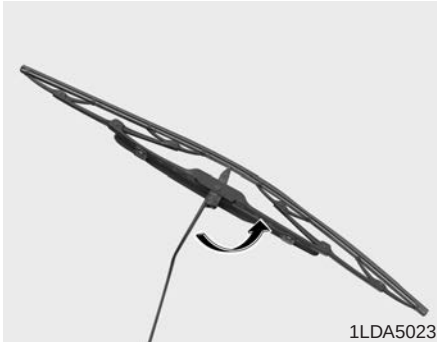
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

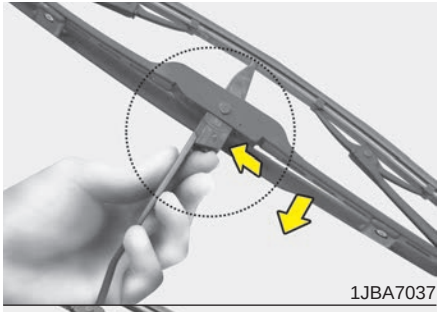

1LDA5023

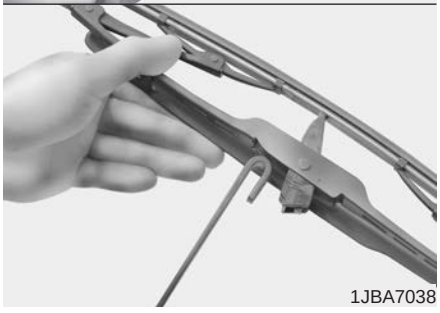
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

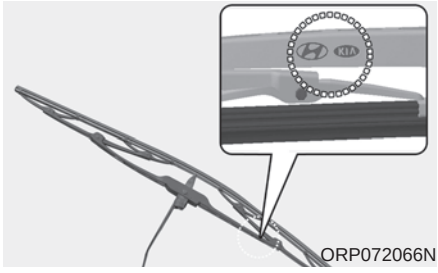
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



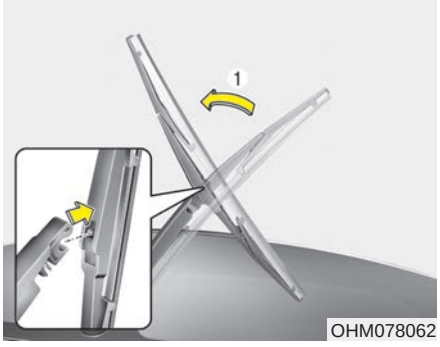


2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

The following symbols should be heading for the front of the vehicle.

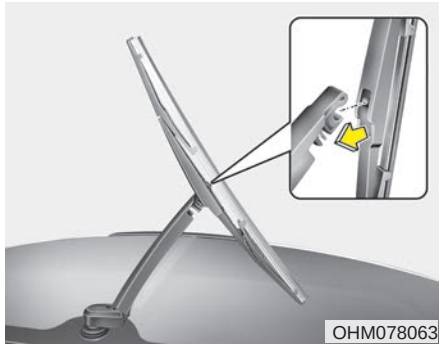


Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



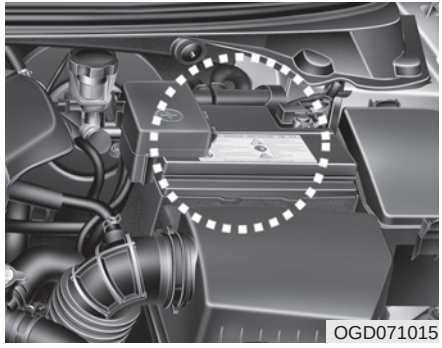
2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have an authorized Kia dealer replace the wiper blade.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BATTERY

For best battery service


OGD071015

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at no more than 20-30A for two hours.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

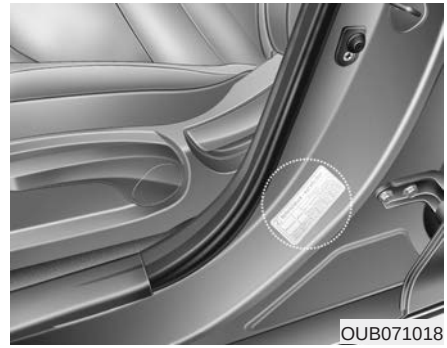
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OUB071018

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver’s side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Inflate your tires consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- *Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.*
- *Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire guage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire guage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire rotation

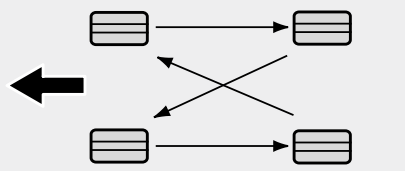
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km miles (7,500) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

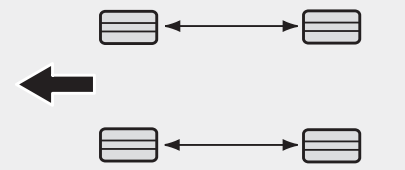
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION - Wheel weight

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.

If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same vehicle. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tire replacement

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire traction

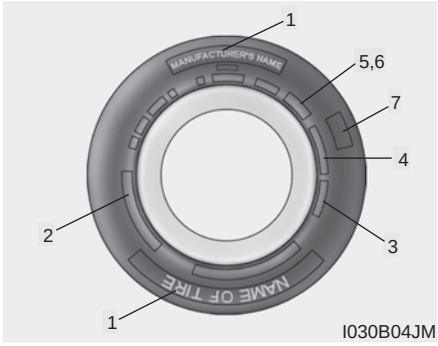
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P205/55R16 89H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

89 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX16

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicles. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	240 km/h (Above 149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1615 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2015.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 440

TRACTION A

TEMPERATURE A

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury.

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transaxle, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kilopascals (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Light truck(LT) tire: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Load ratings: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 pounds).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Ply: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords

Pneumatic tire: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Production options weight: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb.(2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs.) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

Kia specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

Kia specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.

- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.

- If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

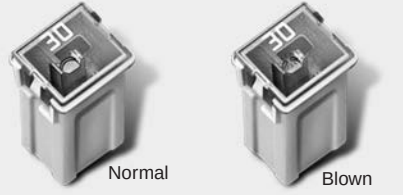
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FUSES

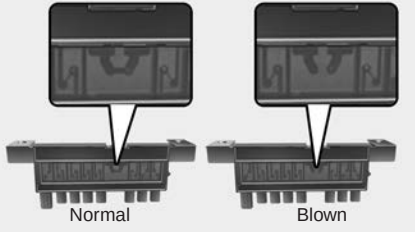
■ Blade type



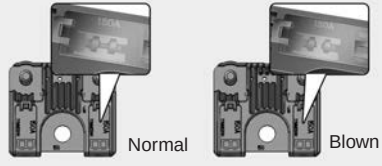
■ Cartridge type



■ Multi fuse type



■ Battery fuse terminal



ORB072110/ODM072020

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 3 (or 4) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ depending on equipment/options.

⚠ CAUTION - Fuse Replacement

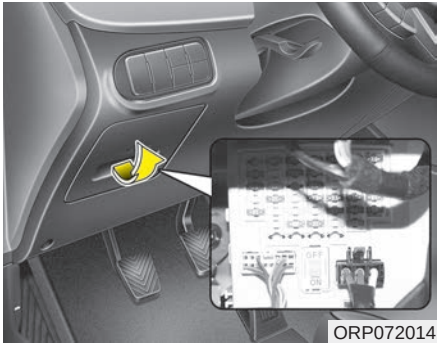
Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

⚠ WARNING - Electrical Fire

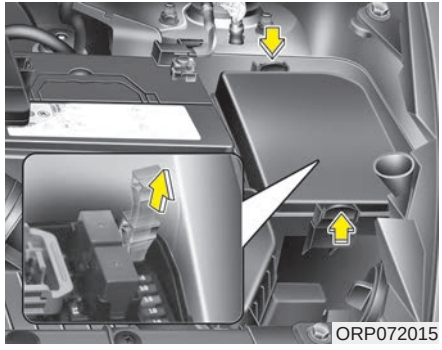
- **When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with an authorized Kia dealer.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument panel fuse replacement


ORP072014

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


ORP072015

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

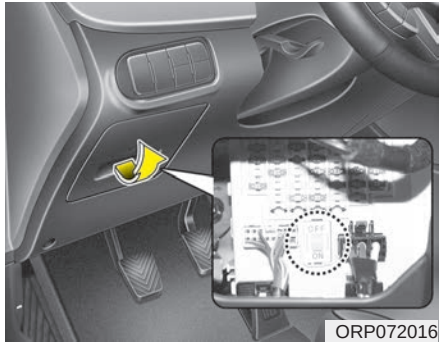
If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigar lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuse switch


ORP072016

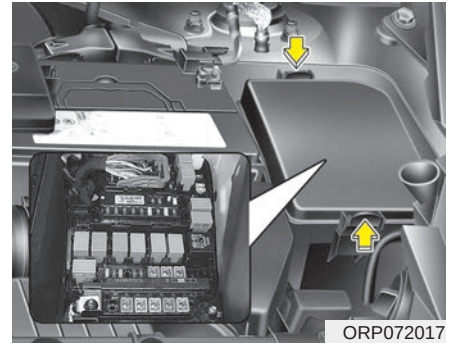
Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

⚠ CAUTION

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement


ORP072017

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling up the cover. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.

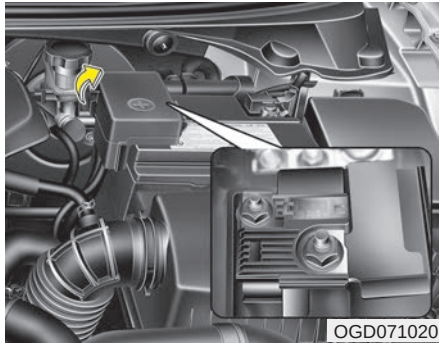
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Fuse panel covers

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Main fuse


OGD071020

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

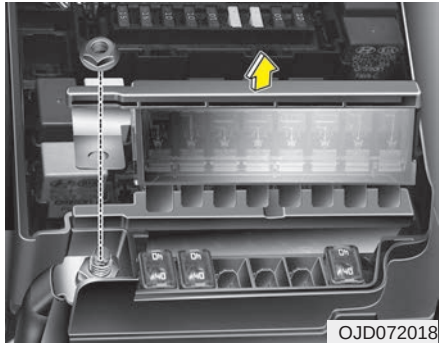
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

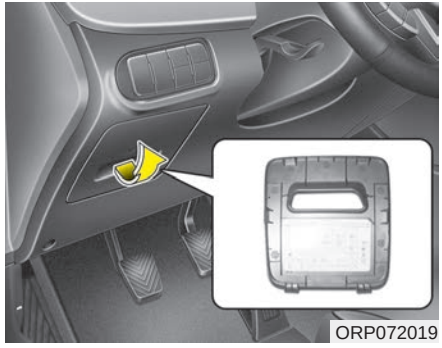
If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Instrument panel fuse panel



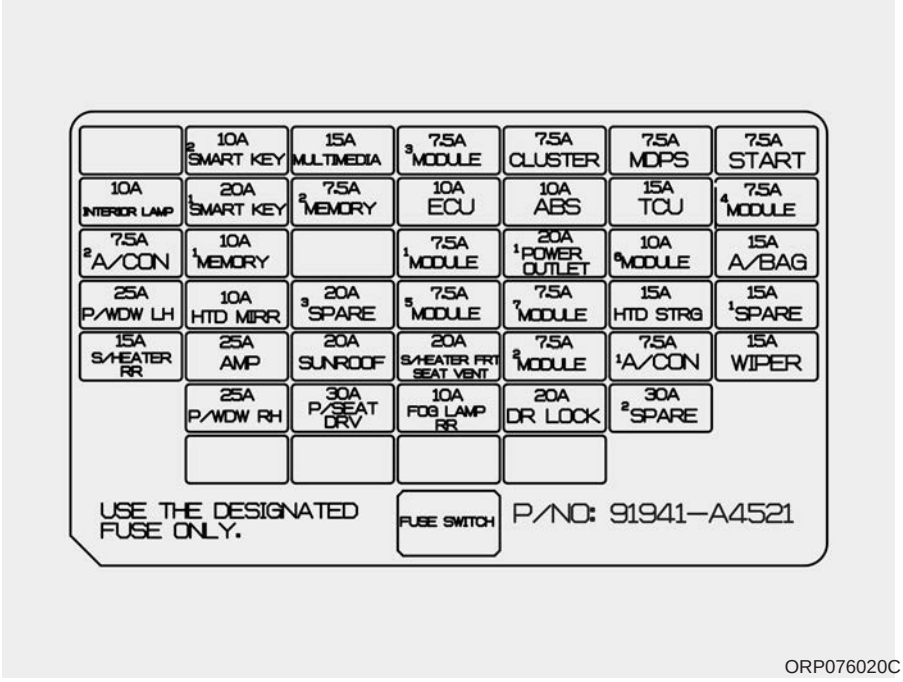
ORP072019

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

✻ NOTICE

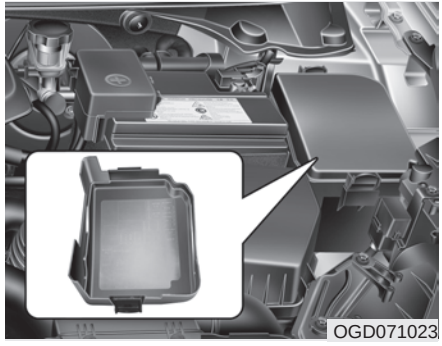
The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ depending on equipment/options.



ORP076020C

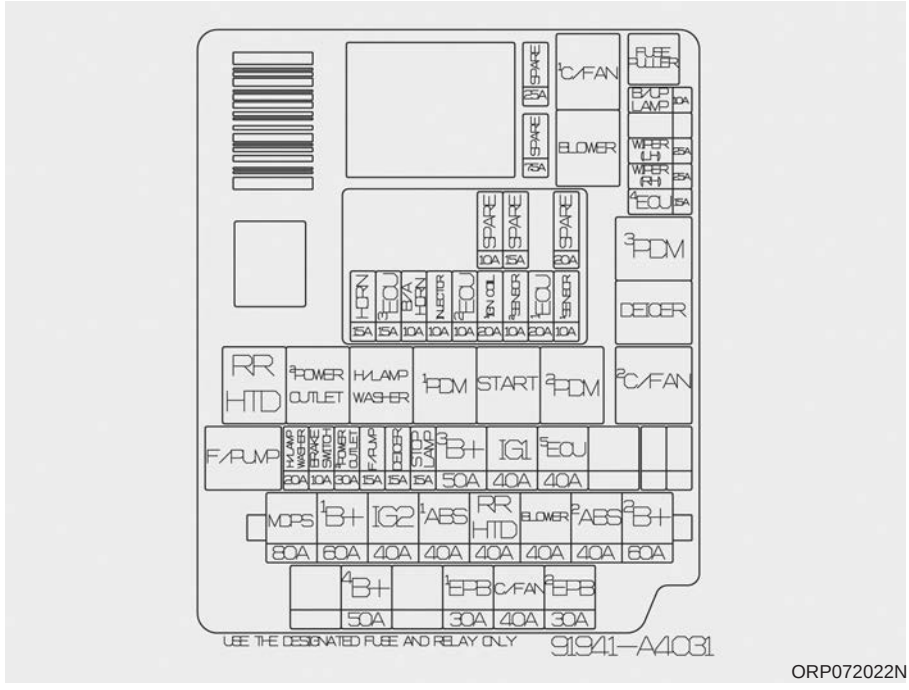
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine compartment fuse panel



✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ depending on equipment/options.



ORP072022N

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

No.	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
1	30A	P/SEAT DRV	4WAY : Driver Lumbar Support Switch 6WAY : Driver Seat Manual Switch
2	25A	P/WDW RH	Power Window Relay RH, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH
3	25A	P/WDW LH	Power Window Relay LH, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH
4	20A	DR LOCK	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Two Turn Unlock Relay
5	15A	SPARE 1	-
6	20A	POWER OUTLET 1	Cigarette Lighter, Rear Power Outlet
7	30A	SPARE 2	-
8	7.5A	MODULE 3	Frt Seat Warmer Sw, Hlld Sw, Navigation, Amp, Rear Seat Warmer Ecu, Auto Hlld Ecu, Heater Control Unit
9	20A	S/HEATER FRT SEAT VENT	Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module
10	10A	MODULE 6	A/V & Navigation Head Unit (W/O ISG), Audio (W/O ISG), DC-DC Converter (With ISG), Digital Clock, Smart Key Control Module, BCM, Outside Mirror Switch, Outside Mirror

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

No.	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
11	7.5A	A/CON1	Cluster Ionizer, A/C Control Module, Blower Relay, PTC Relay
12	7.5A	MODULE 5	Head Lamp Washer Relay, Portable Lamp, Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module, Driver Seat Warmer Module
13	10A	HTD MIRR	Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror, ECU, A/C Control Module
14	10A	INTERIOR LAMP	Glove Box Lamp, Luggage Lamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Door Warning Sw, Foot Lamp LH/RH, Portable Lamp, Door Warning Sw, Puddle Lamp LH/RH, Personal Lamp LH/RH
15	10A	SMART KEY 2	Immobilizer Module, Start Stop Button Switch
16	20A	SUNROOF	Panorama Sunroof
17	7.5A	MODULE 1	Electric Parking Brake Module, Rear Parking Assist Sensor, Smart Parking Assist Control Module, Crash Pad Lower Switch, Rear Parking Assist Sensor Buzzer, Tire Pressure Monitoring System
18	15A	HTD STRG	Steering Wheel Heater
19	10A	ECU	Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module, ECU, Speed Sensor
20	15A	WIPER	Front Washer Motor, Rear Wiper Motor, Rear Wiper Relay

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

No.	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
21	7.5A	MEMORY 2	Rf Receiver
22	10A	MEMORY 1	Instrument Cluster, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, BCM, A/C Control Module, Digital Clock, Data Link Connector, Buzzer
23	7.5A	CLUSTER	Instrument Cluster, DC-DC Converter (With ISG)
24	7.5A	MDPS	MDPS Unit
25	20A	SPARE 3	-
26	7.5A	START	Start Relay, ECU, Ignition Lock Switch, Transaxle Range Switch, TCU, Smart Key Control Module
27	15A	MULTI MEDIA	A/V & Navigation Head Unit (W/O ISG), Audio (W/O ISG), DC-DC Converter (With ISG)
28	20A	SMART KEY 1	Smart Key Control Module
29	15A	A/BAG	SRS Control Module
30	7.5A	MODULE 2	Rear Seat Warmer Sw, ICM BOX (Fold'g Rly), AT LEVER Key Sol, ICM BOX (Turn Signal Sound)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

No.	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
31	7.5A	MODULE 4	Body Control Module
32	7.5A	MODULE 7	Body Control Module, Smart Key Control Module
33	15A	TCU	M/T : F35 (B/UP LAMP), A/T : Transaxle Range Switch, TCM (D4HB)
34	10A	ABS	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module
35	7.5A	A/CON 2	A/C Control Module
36	15A	S/HEATER RR	Rear Seat Warmer LH/RH
37	25A	AMP	AMP, DC-DC Converter (With ISG)
38	10A	FOG LAMP RR	ICM Relay Box (Rear Fog Lamp Relay)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
MULTI FUSE	80A	MDPS	MDPS Unit
	60A	IP_B+1	Inner Fuse Panel, S/Heater RR, Smart Key 1, 2, P/WDW LH/RH, IPS-1/Arisu-1 (H/Lamp Low RH, H/Lamp Hi RH, Turn FR/RR), IPS-2 (Int Tail Lamp), IPS-4 (Drl Lamp LH/RH), IPS-3 (Frt Fog Lamp LH/RH)
	40A	ABS_1	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module
	40A	ABS_2	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	40A	IGN_2	W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch, START RELAY, Starter Fuse No: 26 With Smart Key : IG2 RELAY, START RELAY, IG2 Fuse No: 11, 12, 18, 20, 33
	60A	IP_B+2	Inner Fuse Panel, P/seat DRV, Spare3, Fog Lamp RR, IPS-5/Arisu-2 (H/Lamp Low LH, H/Lamp Hi LH, Turn FL/RL), IPS-6 (EXT Tail Lamp LH/RH)
	40A	RR HTD	RR HTD RELAY RR HTD, MIRR HTD
	40A	BLOWER	BLOWER RLY, BLOWER MOTOR
FUSE	40A	IG1	W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch With Smart Key : IG1 RELAY, ACC RELAY, INNER FUSE PANEL (ACC Fuse No: 5, 6,10 IG1 Fuse No: 8,17,19, 23, 24, 30, 32, 34, 35)
	30A	EPB_1	Electric Parking Brake Module

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuse	Fuse rating	Description	Protected component
FUSE	30A	EPB_2	Electric Parking Brake Module
	50A	C/FAN	C/FAN LO RELAY, C/FAN HI RELAY, C/FAN MOTOR
	15A	DEICER	DEICER RELAY
	15A	STOP LAMP	SSEM,STOP LAMP
	40A	EMS	EMS Box (FUSE No. - 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9)
	50A	B+3	Inner Fuse Panel (Leak Current Autocut Device, Fuse No. - 4/9/14/16/21/22/25/27/31/38)
	25A	FRT_WIPER_LH	FRT WIPER LH
	25A	FRT_WIPER_RH	FRT WIPER RH
	10A	B/UP LP	M/T : Back-up Lamp Switch, A/T : Transaxle Range Switch, TCU
	15A	ECU4	ECU
	50A	B+4	FRT WIPER LH/RH , ECU4
	10A	BRAKE_SWITCH	STOP SIGNAL
	20A	H/LP_WASHER	Head Lamp Washer Relay, Head Lamp Washer
	30A	P/OUTLET 2	P/OUTLET RELAY 2
	7.5A	SPARE	SPARE

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Relay Name	Type
COOLING FAN LOW RELAY	H/C MICRO
COOLING FAN HIGH RELAY	3725
BLOWER RELAY	H/C MICRO
REAR DEFOGGER RELAY	H/C MICRO
B/START (IG1) RELAY	H/C MICRO
B/START (IG2) RELAY	H/C MICRO
START RELAY	H/C MICRO
B/START (ACC) RELAY	H/C MICRO
DEICER RLY	ISO MICRO
F/PUMP RLY	H/C MICRO
H/LP WASHER RLY	ISO MICRO
P/OUTLET2 RLY	ISO MICRO

Fuse rating	Description	Relay Name
10A	B/A HORN	B/ALARM HORN RLY
15A	ECU3	ECU
15A	HORN	Horn
10A	INJECTOR	INJECTOR, ECU, FUEL PUMP RELAY
10A	ECU2	ECU
20A	IGN COIL	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4, Condenser
10A	SENSOR2	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (COOLING LOW RELAY), Oil Control Valve #1/#2
20A	ECU1	ECU
10A	SENSOR1	Oxygen Sensor (UP/DOWN), Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve
10A	SPARE	SPARE
15A	SPARE	SPARE
20A	SPARE	SPARE

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especailly, with high-pressure water. Water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

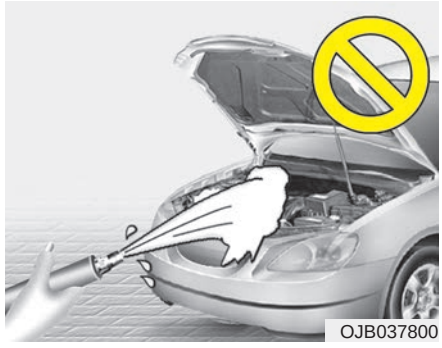
⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.


OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.
These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION - Electrical components

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION - Leather

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust and catalyctic system, or you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized Kia dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Specifications & Consumer information

Engine 8-2
Dimensions 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Gross vehicle weight 8-5
Luggage volume 8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
• **Recommended sae viscosity number** 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle certification label 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Engine number 8-9

8

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline 2.0
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,999 (121.9)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	81x97 (3.19x3.82)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, In-line

DIMENSIONS

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		4,525 (178.1)
Overall width		1,805 (71.1)
Overall height		1,610 (63.4)
Front tread	205/55 R16	1,573 (61.9)
	225/45 R17	1,569 (61.8)
	P225/45 R18	1,563 (61.5)
Rear tread	205/55 R16	1,586 (62.4)
	225/45 R17	1,582 (62.3)
	P225/45 R18	1,576 (62.0)
Wheelbase		2,750 (108.3)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb				Wattage	Bulb type
Front	Headlamps (Low)			55	H11B
	Headlamps (Low) - HID type*			35	D3S
	Headlamps (High)			55	H7
	Front turn signal lamps*			28	PY28/8W
	Front fog lamps*			35	H8
	Side Repeater lamps*			5	WY5W
	Front side marker*			5	W5W
	Daytime running lamps*		Bulb type	55	H7
			LED type	LED	LED
Rear	Bulb type	Turn signal lamp		27	PY27W
		Stop/Tail lamp		28	PY28/8W
		Tail lamp		8	PY28/8W
		Back-up lamp		16	W16W
	LED type	Stop/Tail lamp (Inside)		LED	LED
		Stop/Tail lamp (Outside)		LED	LED
	Rear side marker*			5	W5W
	High mounted stop lamp*			LED	LED
	License plate lamps			5	W5W
Interior	Map lamps			10 or LED	10W or LED
	Room lamps		Type A	10	10W
			Type B	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps			5	FESTOON
	Luggage lamp			5 or LED	FESTOON or LED
	Portable lamp*			LED	LED

* If equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque Kg·m (lb·ft, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/55R16	6.5J×16	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	225/45R17	7.0J×17	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	
	P225/45R18	7.5J×18	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	
Compact spare tire	T125/80D16	4.0T×16	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
If not, that affects driving performance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

Item			Gasoline 2.0L	
Gross vehicle weight kg(lbs.)	M/T	5 Seater	GDI	2,000 (4,409)
		7 Seater	GDI	-
	A/T	5 Seater	GDI	2,020 (4,453)
		7 Seater	GDI	2,180 (4,806)

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item		5 Seater	7 Seater
VDA	MIN.	536 *l* (18.9 cu ft)	492 *l* (17.4 cu ft)
	MAX.	1,694 *l* (59.8 cu ft)	1,650 *l* (58.3 cu ft)

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
Max : Behind front seat to roof.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	2.0L GDI	4.0 *l* (4.2 US qt.)	ILSAC GF-4, API SM or above, ACEA A5 or above
Manual transaxle fluid	2.0L GDI	1.9 *l* ~ 2.0 *l* (2.0~2.1 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 75W/85
Automatic transaxle fluid	2.0L GDI	7.1 *l* (7.5 US qt.)	HK SYN MTF (SK), HD SYN MTF (HK SHELL), GS PAO MTF (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine transaxle fluid (API GL-4, SAE 75W85), Consult an authorized Kia dealer for detail
Coolant	M/T	6.3 *l* (6.7US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	A/T	6.0 *l* (6.3US qt.)	
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7~0.8 *l* (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel		58 *l* (15.3 US gal.)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” in chapter 1

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year’s time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

M/T: Manual transaxle

A/T: Automatic transaxle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Engine Oil *1				10W-30						
		5W-20, 5W-30								

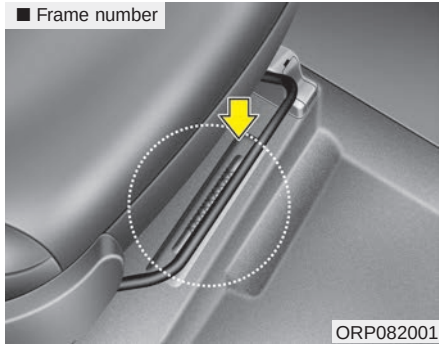
*1 For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

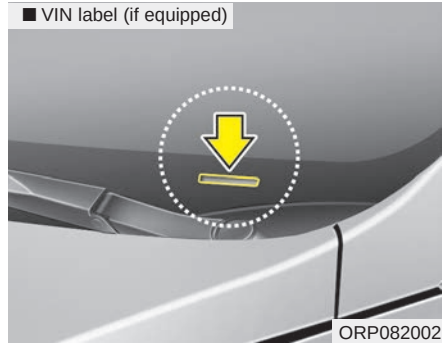
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Frame number



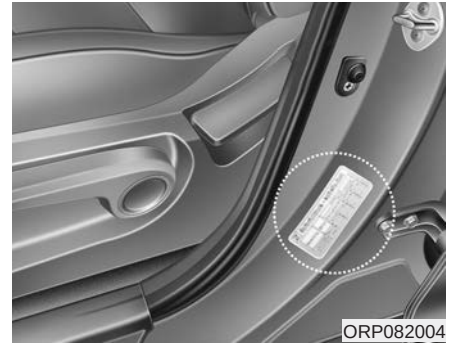
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

■ VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attatched on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

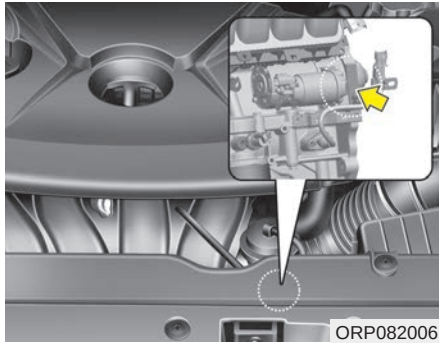
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL


OXM079101L

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER


ORP082006

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

A

A/V Mode 4-68
Active ECO 5-54
Air bag warning label 3-80
Air bag warning light 3-52
Air bags 3-49
  Air bag warning label 3-80
  Air bag warning light 3-52
  Curtain air bag 3-71
  Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-64
  Inflation and non-inflation conditions 3-73
  Occupant Detection System 3-56
  Operation 3-50
  Side air bag 3-70
  SRS components and functions 3-53
Air cleaner 7-38
Air ventilation seat 4-161
Airconditioning system
  Automatic climate control system 4-134
  Manual climate control system 4-124
Alarm system 4-19
Antenna 4-174
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-36
Appearance care 7-76
  Exterior care 7-76
  Interior care 7-81
Ashtray 4-156
Audio system 4-174
  Antenna 4-174
  Steering wheel audio control 4-175
Auto defogging system 4-149
Auto light position 4-106
Automatic climate control system 4-134
Automatic transaxle 5-18
  Paddle shifter 5-21
  Shift lock system 5-22
  Sports mode 5-20
Aux, USB and iPod 4-164

B

Battery 7-43
Battery replacement (folding key 4-7
Battery replacement (smart key) 4-17
Battery saver function 4-104
Before driving 5-3
Bottle holder 4-158
Brake system 5-26
  Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-36
  Electric parking brake (EPB) 5-30
  Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
  Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-44
  Parking brake 5-28
  Power brakes 5-26
  Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Brakes/clutch fluid 7-35
Bulb wattage 8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button 5-8

C

Camera (Rear view) 4-102
Capacities (Lubricants) 8-6
Care
  Exterior care 7-76
  Interior care 7-81
  Tire care 7-46
Cargo security screen 4-167
Center console storage 4-152
Central door lock switch 4-23
Checking the parking brake 7-37
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-48
Child restraint system 3-41
  Lower anchor system 3-47
  Seat belt 3-42
  Tether anchor system 3-46
Child-protector rear door lock 4-26
Cigarette lighter 4-156
Clean air 4-151
Climate control air filter 7-39
Clothes hanger 4-165
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 4-58
Compact spare tire 6-22
Compact spare tire replacement 7-51
Cool box 4-153
Coolant 7-31
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-31
Crankcase emission control system 7-83
Cruise control system 5-47
Cup holder 4-157
Curtain air bag 3-71

D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument
  panel illumination. 4-58
Dashboard, see instrument cluster 4-58
Day/night rearview mirror 4-53
Daytime running light (DRL) 4-105
Defogging (Windshield) 4-147
  Auto defogging system 4-149
Defroster (Rear window) 4-122
Defrosting (Windshield) 4-147
Dimensions 8-2
Display illumination, see instrument
  panel illumination. 4-58
Displays, see instrument cluster 4-58
Door locks 4-21
  Central door lock switch 4-23
  Child-protector rear door lock 4-26
Drinks holders, see cup holders 4-157

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-64
Driving at night 5-57
Driving in flooded areas 5-58
Driving in the rain 5-57

E

ECM mirror 4-54
Economical operation 5-53
Electric chromic mirror with compass 4-54
Electric parking brake (EPB) 5-30
Electric power steering 4-47
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
Emergency starting 6-5
  Jump starting 6-5
Emergency tailgate safety release 4-29
Emergency while driving 6-3
Emission control system 7-83
  Crankcase emission control system 7-83
  Evaporative emission control System 7-83
  Exhaust emission control system 7-84
Engine 8-2
Engine compartment 2-6
Engine coolant 7-31
Engine coolant temperature gauge 4-61
Engine number 8-9
Engine oil 7-29
Engine overheats 6-8
Engine start/stop button 5-8
Engine will not start 6-4
Evaporative emission control System 7-83
Exhaust emission control system 8-84
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-58
Exterior care 7-76
Exterior features 4-172
  Roof rack 4-172
Exterior overview (Front) 2-2
Exterior overview (Rear) 2-3

F

Flat tire 6-15
  Changing tires 6-17
  Compact spare tire 6-22
  Jack and tools 6-15
  Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
FLEX STEER 4-50
Floor mat anchor(s) 4-165
Floor under tray 4-155
Fluid
  Brakes/clutch fluid 7-35
  Washer fluid 7-36
Fog light 4-109
Folding key 4-4
  Battery replacement 4-7
  Immobilizer system 4-8

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Key operations 4-4
Transmitter precautions 4-6
Folding key operations 4-4
Folding the outside rearview mirror 4-56
Front seat adjustment - Manual 3-5
Front seat adjustment - power 3-6
Fuel Economy 4-76
Fuel filler lid 4-38
Fuel Gauge 4-61
Fuel requirements 1-3
Fuse switch 7-64
Fuses 7-61
Fuse switch 7-64
Fuse/relay panel description 7-67
Instrument panel fuse 7-67
Main fuse 7-65
Multi fuse 7-66

G

Gauges 4-60
Glove box 4-152
Gross vehicle weight 8-5

H

Hazard warning flasher 4-103
Hazardous driving conditions 5-55
Headlamp delay function 4-104
Headlamp welcome 4-121
Headlight washer 4-116
Headlight welcome function 4-105
Headrest (front) 3-9
Headrest (rear) 3-18
Heated steering wheel 4-49
Heater
Automatic climate control system 4-134
Manual climate control system 4-124
Height adjustment 3-25
High beam operation 4-107
Highway driving 5-58
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-44
Hood 4-35
Horn 4-49
How to use this manual 1-2

I

Immobilizer system (folding key) 4-8
Immobilizer system (smart key) 4-15
Indicator lights 4-79
Inflation and non- inflation conditions 3-73
Inside rearview mirror 4-53
Instrument cluster 4-58
Gauges 4-60
Instrument panel illumination 4-58

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

LCD Display Control 4-59
Trip computer 4-75
Warnings and indicator lights 4-79
Instrument panel fuse 7-63
Instrument panel overview 2-5
Interior care 7-81
Interior features 4-156
Air ventilation seat 4-161
Ashtray 4-156
Aux, USB and iPod 4-164
Bottle holder 4-158
Cargo security screen 4-167
Cigarette lighter 4-156
Clothes hanger 4-165
Cup holder 4-157
Floor mat anchor(s) 4-165
Luggage net holder 4-167
Portable lamp 4-170
Power outlet 4-163
Seat warmer 4-159
Side curtain 4-171
Sunvisor 4-162
Interior lamp AUTO cut 4-118
Interior light 4-118
Interior lamp AUTO cut 4-118
Luggage room lamp 4-120
Map lamp 4-118
Room lamp 4-119
Vanity mirror lamp 4-120
Interior light welcome 4-121
Interior overview 2-4

J

Jack and tools 6-15
Jump starting 6-5

K

Key positions 5-5

L

Label
Air bag warning label 3-80
Tire sidewall labeling 7-52
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
LCD display 4-64
A/V Mode 4-68
LCD Modes 4-64
Service Mode 4-65
Turn By Turn Mode 4-68
User Settings Mode 4-66
Warning Messages 4-69
LCD Display Control 4-59
LCD Modes 4-64

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lighting. 4-104
Auto light position 4-106
Battery saver function 4-104
Daytime running light (DRL) 4-105
Front fog light 4-109
Headlamp delay function 4-104
Headlight welcome function 4-105
High beam operation 4-107
Lighting control 4-105
Turn signals and lane change signals. 4-108
Lighting control 4-105
Loss of the smart key 4-15
Lower anchor system 3-47
Lubricants and capacities 8-6
Luggage net holder 4-167
Luggage room lamp 4-120
Luggage tray 4-154
Luggage volume 8-5

M

Main fuse 7-65
Maintenance
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-25
Maintenance services 7-4
Owner maintenance 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
Tire maintenance 7-52
Maintenance schedule. 7-8
Maintenance services 7-4
Manual climate control system. 4-124
Manual transaxle. 5-13
Map lamp 4-118
Mirrors 4-53
Day/night rearview mirror 4-53
Electric chromic mirror with compass. 4-54
Inside rearview mirror 4-53
Outside rearview mirror 4-55
Moonroof, see panoramic sunroof 4-42
Multi fuse 7-66

O

Occupant Detection System 3-56
Odometer 4-62
Oil (Engine) 7-29
Outside rearview mirror 4-55
Folding the outside rearview mirror. 4-56
Outside Temperature Gauge 4-62
Overheats 6-8
Owner maintenance 7-6

P

Paddle shifter 5-21
Panoramic sunroof 4-42

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting the sunroof 4-46
Sunroof open warning 4-43
Sunshade. 4-45
Parking assist system 4-96
Parking brake 5-28
Checking the parking brake 7-37
Portable lamp 4-170
Power brakes. 5-26
Power outlet 4-163
Power window lock button 4-33
Pre-tensioner seat belt. 3-33
Precautions (seat belt). 3-36
Puddle lamp welcome. 4-121

R

Rear parking assist system 4-92
Rear seat adjustment. 3-13
Rear view camera 4-102
Rear window wiper and washer switch 4-117
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-46
Recommended SAE viscosity number. 8-7
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
Resetting the sunroof 4-46
Road warning 6-2
Rocking the vehicle 5-55
Roof rack 4-172
Room lamp 4-119
Rotation (Tire) 7-49

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
Seat belt restraint system 3-21
Seat belt warning 3-23
Seat belts. 3-21
3- point rear seat belt 3-28
3- point system seat belt. 3-27
Height adjustment 3-25
Precautions (seat belt) 3-36
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-33
Seat belt restraint system 3-21
Seat belt warning 3-23
Stowing the rear seat belt. 3-32
Seat warmer 4-159
Seatback pocket 3-12
Seats 3-2
Front seat adjustment - Manual 3-5
Front seat adjustment - power 3-6
Headrest (front) 3-9
Headrest (rear) 3-18
Rear seat adjustment 3-13
Seatback pocket 3-12
Service Mode 4-65
Shift lock system 5-22
Side air bag. 3-70

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Side curtain 4-171
Smart key 4-11
Battery replacement 4-17
Immobilizer system 4-15
Loss of the smart key 4-14
Precautions 4-15
Smart key function 4-11
Smart key function 4-11
Smart key precautions. 4-15
Smooth cornering 5-56
Snow tires 5-60
Spare tire
Changing tires 6-17
Compact spare tire 6-22
Compact spare tire replacement. 7-51
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Special driving conditions 5-55
Driving at night 5-57
Driving in flooded areas. 5-58
Driving in the rain 5-57
Hazardous driving conditions 5-55
Highway driving. 5-58
Rocking the vehicle 5-55
Smooth cornering 5-56
Speedometer 4-60
Sports mode 5-20
SRS components and functions 3-53
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start 6-4
Steering wheel 4-47
Electric power steering. 4-47
FLEX STEER. 4-50
Heated steering wheel 4-49
Horn 4-49
Tilt and telescopic steering. 4-48
Steering wheel audio control 4-165
Storage compartment 4-152
Center console storage 4-152
Cool box 4-153
Floor under tray 4-155
Glove box 4-152
Luggage tray. 4-154
Sunglass holder 4-154
Stowing the rear seat belt 3-32
Sunglass holder. 4-154
Sunroof open warning 4-43
Sunshade 4-45
Sunvisor 4-162

T

Tachometer 4-60
Tailgate 4-27
Emergency tailgate safety release 4-29
Tether anchor system 3-46
Theft alarm system 4-19
Tilt and telescopic steering 4-48

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire and wheels 8-4
Tire pressure monitoring system 6-9
Tire rotation 7-49
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Tires and wheels 7-46
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-48
Compact spare tire replacement 7-51
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-46
Tire care 7-46
Tire maintenance 7-52
Tire replacement 7-50
Tire rotation 7-49
Tire sidewall labeling 7-52
Tire traction 7-52
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-50
Wheel replacement 7-51
Towing 6-25
Trailer towing 5-63
Transaxle
Automatic transaxle 5-18
Manual transaxle 5-18
Transaxle Shift Indicator 4-63
Transmitter precautions 4-6
Trip A/B 4-78
Trip computer 4-75
Fuel Economy 4-76
Trip A/B 4-78
Trip Modes 4-75
Trip Modes 4-75
Turn By Turn Mode 4-68
Turn signals and lane change signals 4-108

U

User Settings Mode 4-66

V

Vanity mirror lamp 4-120
Vehicle break in process 1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle load limit 5-73
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43
Vehicle weight 5-79

W

Warning lights 4-79
Warning Messages 4-69
Warnings and indicator lights 4-79
Washer fluid 7-36
Welcome system 4-121
Headlamp welcome 4-121
Interior light 4-121
Puddle lamp 4-121
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-50

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Wheel replacement 7-51
Windows 4-30
Power window lock button. 4-33
Windshield defrosting and defogging. 4-147
Windshield washers (Front) 4-115
Windshield wiper 4-112
Windshield wiper control 4-110
Winter driving. 5-60
Snow tires. 5-60
Wiper blades 7-40
Wipers and washers 4-115
Headlight washer 4-116
Rear window wiper and washer switch 4-117
Windshield washers (Front) 4-115
Windshield wiper 4-112
Windshield wiper control. 4-110

ETC

3 - point rear seat belt. 3-28
3 - point system seat belt 3-27

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS